```
1 PROCEEDINGS
```

- 2 October 17, 2005
- 3 - -
- 4 The following proceedings were held in Boone County, out
- 5 of the presence of the jury:
- 6 THE COURT: Case Number 165368-01, State of Missouri
- 7 versus Ryan William Ferguson. What says the state?
- 8 MR. CRANE: Ready, Your Honor.
- 9 THE COURT: And what says the defendant?
- MR. ROGERS: Ready, Your Honor.
- 11 THE COURT: I don't know if you're aware, there is a
- 12 mic that's live on that table. If you push the button on the
- 13 side and it flashes -- no. On the table. Just look
- 14 underneath. No, no. On the table. Sit down and look in
- 15 front of you. Right in front of you on the ledge there.
- MR. WEIS: Oh, okay.
- 17 THE COURT: If it's flashing -- if it's flashing,
- 18 the mic 's off. And if it is -- if there's no color to it,
- 19 the mic is on. Just so that you would know that, for
- 20 confidential matters.
- 21 Are there preliminary matters for the state?
- 22 MR. CRANE: We gave you and the defense our draft of
- 23 instructions.
- 24 THE COURT: Are they on the bench here? I do see
- 25 one.

- 1 And does the defense have a draft instruction at --
- 2 any draft instructions at this time?
- 3 MR. ROGERS: We have prepared them, Your Honor, but
- 4 we don't have them here in hard copy format. Or at least we
- 5 can't find them in our boxes. But we --
- 6 THE COURT: Well, you don't have to do it this
- 7 moment, but if we can do that sometime this morning, that
- 8 would be fine.
- 9 MR. WEIS: I've got them on the computer. We can --
- 10 MR. ROGERS: Print them off during the recess.
- 11 THE COURT: All right. That would be fine.
- 12 Other than that, does the state have any matter to
- 13 take up?
- 14 MR. CRANE: None that I can think of, Judge.
- 15 THE COURT: The defense? Is there any --
- MR. ROGERS: Your Honor, I would ask the Court's
- 17 leave for Miss Dorrance, our paralegal, to sit over here at
- 18 this table during the trial, so she can help us with some
- 19 audiovisual.
- 20 MR. CRANE: That's all right with me.
- 21 THE COURT: If that would assist, you may do that.
- 22 It looks like there -- are all those boxes your boxes?
- MR. ROGERS: Yes, Your Honor.
- 24 THE COURT: All right.
- MR. ROGERS: That's why we can't find our

- 1 instructions. Too many boxes.
- 2 THE COURT: All right. Are there any other matters
- 3 then for the defense?
- 4 MR. ROGERS: No, Your Honor.
- 5 THE COURT: I would tell anyone here, if you have a
- 6 cell phone in any form, whether it's a normal looking cell
- 7 phone or if it's a PDA, a BlackBerry, turn it off. If your
- 8 telephone goes off, it will be checked for the rest of the
- 9 day by our court security staff. And certainly we wouldn't
- 10 want you to be without it. And that goes for the attorneys
- 11 too. Because sometimes it happens that attorneys have
- 12 their's on as well.
- 13 Where is our -- are you handling court today? The
- 14 jury is ready to come in?
- DEPUTY COURT MARSHAL LANE: Yes, Judge.
- 16 THE COURT: All right. If you would have them come
- 17 in, please.
- 18 - -
- 19 The following proceedings were held in the presence of
- 20 the jury:
- 21 THE COURT: Good morning, ladies and gentlemen.
- 22 (Court reporter experienced technical difficulties
- 23 with equipment.)
- 24 THE COURT: Why don't we start over again.
- 25 If, ladies and gentlemen, you would answer "here" or

- 1 "present" as the clerk calls your name. We appreciate your
- 2 being here and bearing with us with this technical problem.
- 3 Hopefully it won't happen again.
- 4 You may start.
- 5 (Roll call by Sheri Vanderhoof, Deputy Clerk.)
- 6 THE COURT: Would you stand, ladies and gentlemen,
- 7 and be sworn.
- 8 DEPUTY CLERK VANDERHOOF: Please raise your right
- 9 hands.
- 10 (Jury panel of 12 jurors and 2 alternates sworn by
- 11 Sheri Vanderhoof, Deputy Clerk.)
- 12 THE COURT: Be seated, ladies and gentlemen.
- MR. ROGERS: Your Honor, at this time defendant
- 14 would request the rule with regard to exclusion of witnesses
- 15 be invoked.
- 16 THE COURT: All right.
- 17 (Discussion off the record between counsel.)
- MR. CRANE: Yeah. The defense -- this is something
- 19 we talked about Friday. The defense doesn't have any
- 20 objection to investigator -- or prosecutor's investigator
- 21 Bill Hawes being in the courtroom, although he will testify.
- 22 Also, Judge, I would ask that the record reflect
- 23 that the wife of Kent Heitholt is in the courtroom. Pursuant
- 24 to the victims' rights statute and Missouri Constitution, the
- 25 state requests that she be allowed to remain in the

- 1 courtroom, even though she'd be a witness in the case.
- 2 THE COURT: Are there any other family members that
- 3 might be called as witnesses?
- 4 MR. CRANE: There are other family members that are
- 5 present --
- 6 THE COURT: But that --
- 7 MR. CRANE: -- of the Heitholt family, but I do not
- 8 anticipate any of those would be called as a witness by the
- 9 state. At least at this juncture.
- 10 THE COURT: Do you have --
- 11 MR. ROGERS: We do not anticipate calling any, Your
- 12 Honor.
- 13 THE COURT: Do you have an objection?
- MR. ROGERS: No, Your Honor.
- 15 THE COURT: All right. Any individual who is in
- 16 this courtroom who is to be called as a witness, would you
- 17 please approach the clerk, if you're here. Because I --
- 18 gentlemen, you know your witnesses. I don't know who they
- 19 might be. And I'm talking to both sides.
- 20 MR. ROGERS: We don't have any who are present in
- 21 the courtroom, Your Honor.
- 22 THE COURT: All right.
- 23 I'd ask our marshal then to put a sign outside the
- 24 door that indicates witnesses are excluded.
- 25 And you did swear the jury in. Yes. All right.

- 1 You may be excused then at this time.
- 2 (Clerk excused.)
- 3 THE COURT: Ladies and gentlemen, this case will
- 4 proceed in the following order.
- 5 First, the Court will read to you two instructions
- 6 concerning the law applicable to this case and its trial.
- 7 Next, the attorney for the state must make an opening
- 8 statement outlining what the attorney expects the state's
- 9 evidence will be. The attorney for the defendant is not
- 10 required to make an opening statement then or at any other
- 11 time. However, if the attorney chooses to do so, he may make
- 12 an opening statement after that of the state, or the attorney
- 13 may reserve his opening statement until the conclusion of the
- 14 state's evidence.
- 15 Evidence will then be introduced.
- 16 At the conclusion of all the evidence, further
- 17 instructions in writing concerning the law will be read to
- 18 you by the Court, after which the attorneys may make their
- 19 arguments. You will then be given the written instructions
- 20 of the Court to take with you to your jury room. You will go
- 21 to that room, select a foreperson, deliberate, and arrive at
- 22 your verdict.
- 23 Sometimes there are delays or conferences out of
- 24 your hearing with the attorneys about matters of law. There
- 25 are good reasons for these delays and conferences. The Court

- 1 is confident that you will be patient and understanding. We
- 2 will have recesses from time to time.
- 3 The following two instructions of law are for your
- 4 guidance in this case. The two of them, along with the other
- 5 instructions in writing read to you at the close of all the
- 6 evidence, will be handed to you at that time to take to your
- 7 jury room.
- 8 (Instructions 1 and 2 read to the jury.)
- 9 THE COURT: Mr. Crane.
- 10 MR. CRANE: Please the Court.
- 11 THE COURT: You may address the jury.
- 12 MR. CRANE: Counsel.
- 13 - -
- 14 OPENING STATEMENT
- 15 BY MR. CRANE:
- 16 Ladies and gentlemen of the jury, welcome to Boone
- 17 County.
- 18 The evidence in this case will be that on October
- 19 31st, 2001, that's Halloween 2001, Charles, he goes by Chuck,
- 20 Erickson and the defendant, Ryan Ferguson, both 17-year-old
- 21 high school students, had been drinking inside a bar called
- 22 By George here in town. By the early morning hours of
- 23 November 1, 2001, the two left the bar and walked down the
- 24 street where the defendant had parked his Mercedes. From the
- 25 car, the teenagers walked a short distance, when they saw a

- 1 man on the parking lot of the Columbia Daily Tribune
- 2 newspaper building. Without warning, they attacked this man,
- 3 as he stood by the door of his car. The evidence will be
- 4 that Erickson walked up and struck the victim in the head
- 5 with a tire tool. Thereafter, the defendant strangled the
- 6 victim to death. And then both of them left the scene.
- 7 Now ladies and gentlemen, back in November of last
- 8 year, 2004, Chuck Erickson pled guilty to murder in the
- 9 second degree, robbery, acting in concert with Ryan Ferguson
- 10 to commit that robbery, and a crime called armed criminal
- 11 action. He pled guilty to those offenses for his part in
- 12 this crime.
- 13 Let's go back to the fall of 2001. Chuck Erickson
- 14 and the defendant had been friends since junior high. They
- 15 went to the same schools, had some of the same friends, lived
- 16 in the same part of town, hung out together, ran around
- 17 together.
- 18 On the night of Halloween 2001, the defendant and
- 19 Erickson met out -- met up outside a house party where a lot
- 20 of other kids their age had gathered. Shortly after the
- 21 police showed up and broke up this house party, the boys got
- 22 together and left in the defendant's vehicle. But the night
- 23 was still young. The defendant drove to Erickson's
- 24 residence, where Erickson changed clothes and snuck back out,
- 25 meeting the waiting defendant.

- 1 They were headed for a bar called, as I mentioned,
- 2 By George. The 17-year-olds were under age, but the
- 3 defendant's sister had said that she could get them in. The
- 4 nightclub was a popular place that night. A lot of people
- 5 inside; a lot of cars parked outside. So the defendant
- 6 parked on past the bar, down the street.
- 7 The two buddies walked to the parking lot and met up
- 8 with the defendant's older sister and her friend. And this
- 9 friend was an Asian female. The bar doorman, bouncer,
- 10 whatever you want to call it, let them right on in, with
- 11 these two females. And while the defendant and Erickson were
- 12 in By George bar, they each had several cocktails. They
- 13 eventually left the bar that night and went back to the
- 14 defendant's Mercedes.
- 15 The evidence will be that during this period the
- 16 defendant made some cell phone calls. Evidence will be that
- 17 the last cell phone call the defendant made was at 2:09 a.m.,
- 18 and it was one minute in duration. 2:09 a.m. on November 1,
- 19 2001. And the evidence will be that these cell phone calls
- 20 were made right there in the area of the bar.
- 21 They got to the car, but these two young men still
- 22 weren't ready to go home. Instead, on a spontaneous whim,
- 23 they decided to go rob someone.
- 24 The defendant got a tire tool from his trunk and he
- 25 gave it to Erickson. Evidence will be they then left the

- 1 vehicle on foot and walked a short distance to Providence
- 2 Road. Providence Road. From there, Erickson and the
- 3 defendant spotted the victim, Kent Heitholt, a sports editor
- 4 for the Tribune newspaper. And Mr. Heitholt was now the
- 5 target.
- 6 Erickson and the defendant walked up to the parking
- 7 lot.
- 8 By the way, the bar and the defendant's car are a
- 9 short distance, a block and a half, from the parking lot at
- 10 the Tribune building. The evidence will be that, walking at
- 11 a normal pace, it takes 3 minutes and 20 seconds to get from
- 12 the area of the car down to this parking lot where
- 13 Mr. Heitholt was.
- 14 Evidence will be that Kent Heitholt logged off his
- 15 computer at work at 2:08 a.m., and he said his goodbyes to
- 16 the other employees inside, left the building, and walked to
- 17 his car on the parking lot.
- 18 He normally worked in the early morning hours,
- 19 reporting sports news of the day. He was a big man. 315
- 20 pounds, six foot three inches tall. And he was 48 years old.
- 21 His work day was over. And now Kent stood at the driver's
- 22 side of his car, getting ready to leave. He was alone on the
- 23 parking lot. And ladies and gentlemen, the evidence will be
- 24 that Chuck Erickson simply walked up and began striking the
- 25 victim on the head with this tire tool. Heitholt staggered.

- 1 He moaned. His head began bleeding. And finally he went
- 2 down on the pavement. Erickson stopped hitting him and sat
- 3 on a wall at the front end of the vehicle, of Mr. Heitholt's
- 4 vehicle, and he felt sick. The victim was hurt bad, but he
- 5 was still alive. After Kent was down, the evidence will be
- 6 the defendant then pulled off the victim's own belt and used
- 7 it to strangle him to death.
- 8 While Chuck Erickson and the defendant were still at
- 9 the scene, beside the driver's side of the victim's car, a
- 10 cleaning lady, a night cleaning lady at the Tribune, stepped
- 11 out onto the lot to smoke a cigarette. And she saw two
- 12 people ducking behind the driver's side of Kent's car. This
- 13 scared her. And the cleaning lady went back inside and
- 14 hollered at another janitor.
- 15 And then both janitors, one was the cleaning lady
- 16 and one was a male janitor, looked outside from this dock
- 17 area out onto the parking lot, and they saw two young white
- 18 males, not one, but two young white males on the opposite
- 19 side of Kent Heitholt's car from them.
- The male janitor yelled out there, "Who's there?"
- 21 Trying to figure out what's going on. He couldn't see Kent.
- 22 He was down. And from his location behind the victim's car,
- 23 the evidence will be that one of these young white males
- 24 yelled back at him, "Somebody's hurt. Get help." Words to
- 25 that effect.

- 1 Ladies and gentlemen, the evidence will be that that
- 2 young white male that yelled back at those janitors, evidence
- 3 will be that was Chuck Erickson.
- 4 When last seen by either of the janitors, the
- 5 defendant and Erickson were headed out of the parking lot.
- 6 The evidence will be they made it back to the Mercedes up by
- 7 the bar, and they got away. The defendant drove Erickson to
- 8 his residence and drove away himself.
- 9 The evidence will be that the janitors contacted 911
- 10 at 2:26 a.m. on November 1, 2001. So the victim, the
- 11 evidence will be, logs off his computer, finishes his job,
- 12 leaves, 2:08. The janitors are calling 911 at 2:26 a.m.
- 13 Other sports writers that were still in the building
- 14 that night heard that something had happened to their
- 15 co-worker, Kent. He was their boss. And they ran out onto
- 16 the lot. And when they got to Kent, he was face down in a
- 17 pool of his own blood.
- 18 The two coworkers, of course they were hoping he was
- 19 still alive, rolled him over from his original position.
- 20 They rolled him over onto his back. They checked for a
- 21 pulse. Checked his neck; checked his wrist. Didn't get
- 22 anything.
- 23 The first police officers, now responding to the
- 24 janitor's 911 call, arrive at 2:30 a.m. And soon thereafter
- 25 numerous other uniform police officers arrive and emergency

- 1 personnel. Paramedics. The paramedics tore open
- 2 Mr. Heitholt's sweater that he was wearing, checked his
- 3 vitals, but he was already dead.
- 4 After the uniform police arrived and paramedics
- 5 determined the victim was deceased, evidence detectives were
- 6 called in from the Columbia Police Department to process the
- 7 crime scene.
- 8 It was determined that Kent Heitholt's wrist watch
- 9 was missing. It was also determined that the keys to Kent
- 10 Heitholt's vehicle had been stolen. His wallet was in the
- 11 car, in the center console, under the thing you can raise up
- 12 and down. Its contents were intact.
- 13 There was blood spatter on the inside and on the
- 14 outside of the victim's car. The driver's side of the
- 15 vehicle was where this spatter was located. The driver's
- 16 side. And also there was a particularly large amount of
- 17 blood spatter and blood transfer, we'll talk about what those
- 18 terms means as the case proceeds, on the rear driver's side
- 19 wheel of the victim's vehicle. The multiple blows to the
- 20 victim had produced a large amount of blood pooling on the
- 21 pavement. Those multiple blows to the victim's head.
- 22 Loose change lay near the body. The strap, the
- 23 strap part of the victim's belt, was missing. It wasn't at
- 24 the scene. But the buckle of Kent Heitholt's belt lay near
- 25 his head. Two belt loops on the pants of the victim were

- 1 ripped loose.
- 2 At the autopsy performed on the body of Kent
- 3 Heitholt later that same day, we're still on November 1,
- 4 2001, the medical examiner determined that the victim
- 5 received multiple blows to the head with a blunt object. He
- 6 also had wounds inflicted on his arms and hands. The blunt
- 7 trauma on the head, however, was not what killed Kent
- 8 Heitholt. On his neck there was visible bruising. In
- 9 addition, there is an imprint on the right side of Kent
- 10 Heitholt's neck. And that imprint matches the buckle that
- 11 was found at the scene.
- 12 The victim's watch, car keys, belt strap have never
- 13 been found. The tire tool used to deliver the blows to the
- 14 victim's head has never been found.
- 15 I'll tell you right now, ladies and gentlemen, over
- 16 the course of this investigation, no fingerprints, blood,
- 17 DNA, or hair at the scene have been identified as the
- 18 defendant's or Chuck Erickson's.
- 19 Since this murder on November 1, 2001, the Columbia
- 20 Police Department worked the case, for the rest of that year,
- 21 and then they worked the case through 2002, and then they
- 22 worked the case through 2003. And it remained unsolved.
- 23 Let's go back now to 2001. That same morning, the
- 24 Thursday morning -- Wednesday was a school night. It's time
- 25 for school. Time to go to high school. It's Thursday

- 1 morning. And ladies and gentlemen, hung over, Chuck Erickson
- 2 got up and went to school. The evidence will be the
- 3 defendant did not attend school that day.
- 4 The evidence will be that Chuck Erickson would not
- 5 consciously think about what he and Ryan Ferguson had done
- 6 for two years. He put the horrible things they'd done on the
- 7 Tribune parking lot out of his conscious memory.
- 8 He graduated from high school; got a job; was
- 9 attending junior college classes.
- 10 But now in October of 2003, coming up on the
- 11 two-year anniversary of this murder, October of 2003, his
- 12 memory, Chuck Erickson's memory of these events was
- 13 triggered. He saw a newspaper article talking about the
- 14 homicide. He kept it to himself at first, but from then on
- 15 his memory, his guilt for this crime, began to bother him and
- 16 to eat at him more and more.
- Finally at a New Year's Eve party, it was 2003,
- 18 going into 2004, Erickson confronted Ferguson about these
- 19 memories that he had. It became confrontational. Ferguson,
- 20 the defendant, angrily denied it. And Chuck left the party
- 21 saying, "That's not something you forget."
- Then in late February, early March, of 2004,
- 23 Erickson confided in two different friends --
- 24 MR. ROGERS: Object to this as hearsay, Your Honor.
- 25 This is not going to be admissible testimony.

- 1 THE COURT: Do you want to approach the bench?
- 2 MR. CRANE: I -- yeah, we probably ought to
- 3 approach.
- 4 THE COURT: Or do you want to respond? Do you care
- 5 to respond there, or you want to approach the bench?
- 6 MR. CRANE: You want to approach on this?
- 7 - -
- 8 Counsel approached the bench and the following
- 9 proceedings were held:
- 10 MR. CRANE: Well, first of all, Judge, when we call
- 11 Mr. Erickson, he'll testify about what he told the two
- 12 friends. So that's not -- he'll testify about a
- 13 conversation. So that's not hearsay.
- MR. ROGERS: Sure, it is. It's the witness
- 15 testifying about an out-of-court statement he made. It's not
- only hearsay, it's self-serving hearsay.
- 17 MR. CRANE: The defendant can testify to things he
- 18 said.
- 19 THE COURT: I'm going to overrule your objection.
- 20 MR. CRANE: And also, now, we do have a motion in
- 21 limine regarding the testimony of these two individuals,
- 22 which we I guess we'll approach on that.
- THE COURT: Yes.
- MR. CRANE: Okay. Yeah.
- 25

- 1 The following proceedings were held in open court:
- 2 THE COURT: You may proceed.
- 3 MR. CRANE: Thank you, Judge.
- 4 Okay. Then in late February, March, 2004 -- I know
- 5 I'm skipping around a little bit on dates, but you with me?
- 6 2004. The -- Chuck Erickson confided in two different
- 7 friends. Two different buddies. He was hesitant, and he was
- 8 uncertain, and he said maybe he dreamed it. But he told both
- 9 of these friends that -- now these were two different
- 10 conversations with two different guys at different times --
- 11 that he and Ryan Ferguson, back on Halloween of 2001, had
- 12 been at George's. Said they had run out of money and they
- 13 decided to rob somebody. Erickson told these buddies that
- 14 they attacked the man, and that he then saw Ferguson strangle
- 15 the reporter.
- 16 Erickson said he'd seen a cleaning lady, when he was
- 17 talking to these buddies, at the back of the Tribune
- 18 building. And Erickson told his buddies he yelled at her and
- 19 told her they needed help. "Somebody's hurt." Words to that
- 20 effect. But that the lady had taken off.
- 21 Now those statements were before Erickson talked to
- 22 the police. But word about these statements got to the
- 23 police. There was an anonymous call about that New Year's
- 24 Eve conversation. Got to the police. And one of the two
- 25 buddies, that I mentioned a minute ago, he told the police.

- 1 He told buddies, and then the police found out about it, and
- 2 they talked to them about what Erickson was saying.
- 3 On March 10, 2004, the police made contact with
- 4 Chuck Erickson, here in Columbia. At the station the police
- 5 told Erickson they'd been hearing he was saying things about
- 6 the murder to his friends. And with the police, ladies and
- 7 gentlemen, Chuck Erickson still couldn't remember many
- 8 details. He was hesitant about what he could remember. And
- 9 he even said a time or two he wasn't sure that it had
- 10 happened. But during the very first interview with the
- 11 detective, Chuck Erickson said he was the one who had beaten
- 12 the victim and that Ryan Ferguson was the one who strangled
- 13 him.
- 14 He said he and Ferguson were at By George, when he
- 15 talked to the police. He said they'd run out of money.
- 16 Decided to go rob somebody. He said Ferguson got a tire tool
- 17 out of his car. And that the car was parked down the street
- 18 from the bar. That they walked from the car to the Tribune
- 19 building. Erickson said he, talking about himself, the
- 20 evidence will be, without warning, hit the victim in the head
- 21 with this tire tool. He said the victim moaned in pain and
- 22 was bleeding. Erickson said he felt sick. Thought maybe
- 23 he'd thrown up after hitting the victim. And he sat down.
- 24 Said when he looked up, he saw Ferguson, over the victim,
- 25 strangling him.

- 1 Erickson said to the police he saw a cleaning lady
- 2 at the back of the Tribune building. He said he yelled at
- 3 the cleaning lady: "Somebody's hurt. Go get help." Words
- 4 to that effect.
- 5 He said that when they crossed back over
- 6 Providence -- you got to go across Providence to get to and
- 7 from the parking lot from George's -- that they saw an
- 8 acquaintance named Dallas Mallory pulling up to a traffic
- 9 light.
- 10 Erickson told the police that he and Ferguson went
- 11 back inside the bar, after this murder occurred, and that
- 12 then they left again, and that Ferguson drove Mr. Erickson
- 13 home to his house, and then the defendant left.
- 14 After his initial statements to the police, the
- 15 detectives drove Erickson to the scene and the surrounding
- 16 area. Erickson continued to be unsure about all that had
- 17 happened. He'd back off and he'd say maybe he read it in the
- 18 newspaper.
- 19 At these interviews there were details, there were
- 20 details that he couldn't remember. But the essence -- the
- 21 evidence will be, ladies and gentlemen, that the essence of
- 22 this homicide was there: He was always with the defendant;
- 23 he was always the one, Erickson was always the one that
- 24 started hitting him, hitting the victim; and the defendant
- 25 was always the one that was strangling him, when he told

- 1 about that memory.
- 2 That same day the defendant was located by police in
- 3 Kansas City. He was transported back here by officers. He
- 4 was extensively interviewed by the police. And he denied any
- 5 involvement with the murder.
- 6 We expect the evidence will be: Mr. Ferguson, the
- 7 defendant, agreed he was with Erickson that night, and they
- 8 were at By George bar, and that they left together. Said he
- 9 dropped Erickson off and went home and got home sometime
- 10 around 2 to 2:15 a.m.
- 11 After his arrest on March 10, 2004, Chuck Erickson
- 12 was taken to jail. His parents hired a criminal defense
- 13 attorney to represent him.
- 14 For the next eight months, Erickson talked on the
- 15 phone to his mom and his dad and his sister. He consulted
- 16 with his lawyer. He did read the police reports in the case,
- 17 given to him by his lawyer, that his lawyer had gotten from
- 18 the prosecutor's office. And he talked to a psychologist
- 19 that was hired by his attorney.
- 20 During that time, during that time after his arrest,
- 21 and up until October 2004, law enforcement didn't have any
- 22 contact with Chuck Erickson. Nobody from the prosecutor's
- 23 office, nobody from the Columbia Police Department had access
- 24 to him. He was represented by counsel. No contact.
- On October 1st of 2004, Chuck Erickson, through his

- 1 attorney, entered into what is called a proffer. A proffer.
- 2 He was taken, with his consent, along with his attorney, his
- 3 attorney went too, to the police department, where he made a
- 4 statement outlining what he could remember. And this was
- 5 done with the potential for an agreement that he testify in
- 6 this case.
- 7 At this meeting he did provide more information.
- 8 Some of the things he talked about he had never been asked
- 9 before by the police back in March. Some of the information
- 10 was details about the night of the murder that he'd forgotten
- 11 and remembered again. And as to some details, he still
- 12 couldn't remember. But the evidence will be, ladies and
- 13 gentlemen, that Chuck Erickson had no uncertainty about the
- 14 essence of this murder. That he beat the victim and the
- 15 defendant strangled him.
- 16 After that proffer, after consulting with his
- 17 attorney, Chuck Erickson and his attorney signed a written
- 18 agreement to plead guilty to murder in the second degree,
- 19 robbery, and armed criminal action. As a part of this
- 20 agreement, Erickson agreed to testify truthfully --
- MR. ROGERS: Objection, Your Honor.
- 22 MR. CRANE: -- in this --
- MR. ROGERS: Argumentative.
- 24 THE COURT: The objection's overruled.
- MR. CRANE: As part of the agreement, the evidence

- 1 will be that Chuck Erickson agreed to testify truthfully at
- 2 this trial in which you're jurors on today.
- 3 On November 4, 2004, right in this courtroom, in
- 4 that witness chair, Chuck Erickson entered his pleas of
- 5 quilty. After this trial is over, Erickson will be sentenced
- 6 to 25 years in prison for the murder and robbery of Kent
- 7 Heitholt.
- 8 At the close of all the evidence in this case, I'll
- 9 ask you to find that the defendant is also guilty of the
- 10 murder and robbery of Kent Heitholt.
- I appreciate your patience. Thank you.
- 12 THE COURT: Does defense counsel wish to make an
- 13 opening statement at this time or reserve your opening
- 14 statement?
- MR. ROGERS: We wish to make one, Your Honor.
- May it please the Court.
- 17 THE COURT: You may.
- 18 - -
- 19 OPENING STATEMENT
- 20 BY MR. ROGERS:
- 21 Good morning.
- 22 This case is about three different stories. The
- 23 first two follow one on the other. The third story is
- 24 connected to the first two only in the imagination of Chuck
- 25 Erickson.

- 1 The first story is the tragic, brutal beating and
- 2 strangulation of Kent Heitholt. There is no question that
- 3 sometime around a quarter after 2 in the morning, November
- 4 1st, 2001, Kent Heitholt was attacked in the parking lot
- 5 behind the building where he worked, the Columbia Daily
- 6 Tribune building.
- 7 This will be -- to defy convention, north is at the
- 8 right end of the picture.
- 9 This is the Columbia Daily Tribune building. This
- 10 is the parking lot behind it, where Heitholt was parked.
- 11 This is By George's, by the way.
- 12 Here's what we know from credible evidence happened
- 13 in that parking lot.
- 14 Kent Heitholt had left the building. There was a
- 15 stray cat who frequented that area, and Mr. Heitholt was in
- 16 the habit of feeding that cat. And when the police later
- 17 processed the scene, they saw that cat food had, in fact,
- 18 been put on top of a little retaining wall for the cat.
- 19 Mr. Crane has mentioned the two cleaning people. A
- 20 woman named Shawna Ornt came outside to smoke a cigarette;
- 21 stood on the loading dock behind the building, overlooking
- 22 the parking lot; saw two young men. She described one man,
- 23 the man who was at the back of the car, the man who said
- 24 something to her to the effect of, "Somebody needs help
- 25 here," as a white male, 20 to 21 years of age, six feet tall,

- 1 with a medium or muscular build, having blond hair, later
- 2 described as extremely blond hair, spiked in the front. The
- 3 other man she didn't get a look at at all, but said that he
- 4 was about the same age, with a much fatter build.
- 5 The other janitor, Jerry Trump, described those men:
- 6 The man at the back of the car as a white male, with a stocky
- 7 build, dark hair, wearing a ball cap, six feet tall, 20 to 21
- 8 years of age; the other man, by the driver's door, Trump
- 9 described as a white male, with blond hair, also six feet
- 10 tall, with a thin build, 19 to 20 years old.
- 11 Now, keep in mind, they're not looking at the same
- 12 time necessarily. Ornt is there first; she goes and gets
- 13 Trump; Trump comes out. So the people could have switched
- 14 positions.
- 15 Those are the men that were seen. And what do they
- 16 do? What are they seen to do by Jerry Trump? They are seen
- 17 to go east in this alley that leads through the parking lot
- 18 and to turn right and head south on Fourth Street.
- 19 Police come. Start processing the scene. And
- 20 latent fingerprints of value, which are fingerprints which
- 21 have sufficient detail to be identified, are found on the car
- 22 of Mr. Heitholt. Those fingerprints are not Ryan Ferguson's,
- 23 those fingerprints are not Charles Erickson's, and those
- 24 fingerprints are not Kent Heitholt's, or anybody else's the
- 25 police have compared them to in connection with this case.

- 1 A canine unit, police dog, handled by an officer
- 2 named Todd Alber, comes to the scene. Is brought to the
- 3 scene. And Officer Alber and the dog -- the dog, under the
- 4 guidance and control of Officer Alber, follows a scent trail
- 5 from the Tribune parking lot, east, up the alley, to Fourth
- 6 Street, south on Fourth Street, across Walnut Street, and
- 7 across Broadway, which is a main east-west street here in
- 8 Columbia, down past Cherry and Locust, and it ends up over
- 9 here roughly on Fifth Street, where the dog loses the trail
- 10 in front of a building which is student housing for the
- 11 University of Missouri.
- 12 Other police come to the scene. They used a
- 13 substance called luminol. And luminol is a chemical which
- 14 they can spray and which fluoresces in the presence of blood.
- 15 And they, with the use of luminol, find some pretty complete
- 16 bloody footprints there at the scene, and they find a trail
- 17 of blood -- of -- that -- of this luminescence from the
- 18 luminol, that goes up the alley, right on Fourth Street,
- 19 going south down towards Broadway, before the trail
- 20 decreases, and they basically lose it roughly at Fourth and
- 21 Broadway.
- The body of Kent Heitholt is prepared for
- 23 transportation to the medical examiner's -- or to the morgue,
- 24 where the medical examiner does the autopsy. And one of the
- 25 things they do in preparing the body for transportation is

- 1 they put sterile bags over the hands, so that any items of
- 2 evidence on the hands of Mr. Heitholt can be maintained and
- 3 won't be lost during the transportation.
- 4 At the medical examiner's -- at the autopsy, those
- 5 bags are removed, and trace evidence is recovered. There are
- 6 several hairs on the hands of Kent Heitholt. Several hairs
- 7 and hair fragments, and one what they call limb hair or body
- 8 hair; not a head hair. Most of those hairs turn out to be
- 9 those of Mr. Heitholt. There is, however, one hair in the
- 10 bloody hand of Kent Heitholt which is not his. It has been
- 11 tested by the FBI laboratory using a process called
- 12 mitochondrial DNA analysis. And that's a process where the
- 13 DNA from the mitochondria of the cell are tested.
- 14 Basically if you think of a cell like a fried egg,
- 15 you have the yolk, which is the nucleus, and then you have
- 16 the cytoplasm, which is the white of the egg. And in the
- 17 cytoplasm are little bodies called mitochondria. And they
- 18 contain DNA which is different from the nuclear DNA, because
- 19 it's only derived from the mother. The nuclear DNA is
- 20 derived from the father's DNA, combines with the mother's
- 21 DNA, to create life. And so mitochondrial DNA is different
- 22 than nuclear DNA.
- 23 But this mitochondrial DNA was tested in the hair.
- 24 And you'll have that in the hair cells that do not have
- 25 nuclear materials, so it cannot be tested for nuclear DNA.

- 1 You can test them for mitochondrial DNA.
- 2 That hair is not Kent Heitholt's. That hair in the
- 3 bloody hand of the decedent is not Chuck Erickson's. That
- 4 hair in the bloody hand of the decedent is not Ryan
- 5 Ferguson's.
- The autopsy shows that Mr. Heitholt suffered
- 7 multiple blunt trauma force injuries to the head. He had
- 8 what appeared to be defensive wounds on his hands and arms.
- 9 He had a ligature mark around his neck. He had a very
- 10 unusual finding: He had a fractured hyoid bone in his neck,
- 11 which is certainly consistent with and the result of
- 12 strangulation, but it shows a lot more force than is normally
- 13 seen. I believe the medical examiner will testify that that
- 14 is a finding that you might find in somebody who has been
- 15 hanged as a manner of execution, with a long drop, but you
- 16 very rarely find in somebody who has committed suicide by
- 17 hanging themselves, on somebody who is hoisted up to be
- 18 hanged. Shows a very significant amount of force. And
- 19 you'll also see the torn belt buckle, which shows a very
- 20 significant amount of force.
- 21 That is the story of what happened to Kent Heitholt.
- 22 The next story, the story that follows from that, is
- 23 the story of the police investigation. And we've talked
- 24 about the investigation early that morning.
- 25 For the next two and a half years the police are

- 1 following some leads, talking to people, talking to suspects,
- 2 clearing people, clearing suspects. There are a lot of
- 3 people that they talk to, there are a lot of reasons to
- 4 suspect various people, but nobody is ever arrested, nobody
- 5 is ever charged. There are a lot of people who are asked to
- 6 give fingerprints; there are a lot of people who are asked to
- 7 give DNA samples. Nothing.
- 8 And even though this investigation is not closed,
- 9 it's definitely on the back burner. But remember who we're
- 10 talking about here. Kent Heitholt was the sports editor of
- 11 the Columbia Daily Tribune. Big paper here in town. This is
- 12 not a story that goes away. This is a story that the local
- 13 media, including the Tribune, but also the broadcast media,
- 14 keep on. It's a story that is revived in October of 2002,
- 15 Halloween of 2002, November of 2002, the one-year anniversary
- of Mr. Heitholt's death. And it's a story which is revived
- 17 again on October -- in October and November of 2003. It is
- 18 at that time that the third story comes into play.
- 19 And there's really no question that on Halloween
- 20 night of 2001, Ryan Ferguson and Chuck Erickson ended up at
- 21 this bar, By George's. They had been -- Chuck had been at a
- 22 party. The police had come and closed down the party. The
- 23 guys that Chuck had gone there with had left without him.
- 24 Ryan had been at that party briefly earlier, but was now
- 25 coming back. Saw Chuck walking away from the place. Offered

- 1 him a ride.
- 2 Ryan had, before -- earlier that evening had talked
- 3 with his sister Kelly. Ryan had just turned 17 October 19th.
- 4 And he was an occasional drinker. And he was planning to
- 5 drink at the party. And he was planning -- he had talked
- 6 with Kelly about getting into a bar. Getting into By
- 7 George's.
- 8 Kelly was 21, 22 years old. She was of legal age.
- 9 Her roommate, Christine Lo, was of legal age. Her roommate,
- 10 Christine Lo, was friends with the doorman or bouncer,
- 11 whatever you call them, at By George's. And she would
- 12 usually take advantage of that friendship to get in there for
- 13 free, if they were charging a cover, or to get free drinks.
- 14 And Kelly knew that if Ryan came with her and
- 15 Christine, he could get in without having any ID, without
- 16 being of age or having to prove that he was of age, because
- 17 the doorman was a friend of Christine's and would let a
- 18 friend of hers in the bar.
- 19 So they got -- they had talked earlier that evening
- 20 at the home where Ryan lived with his parents. Christine did
- 21 not live there. She lived in an apartment with -- I don't
- 22 mean Christine. I mean Kelly. Christine didn't live there
- 23 either. Kelly and Christine and another girl lived in an
- 24 apartment. They were all students at the University of
- 25 Missouri. But Kelly had been over there using her parents'

- 1 computer to work on a paper from school. And she had talked
- 2 with Ryan and talked about getting together later in the
- 3 evening and getting into By George's. So they met up, and
- 4 they got together by phone, and Kelly and Christine got Ryan
- 5 and Chuck into By George's. And they went there and they
- 6 drank.
- 7 You know, By George's is a bar in Columbia. By
- 8 George's closes, like all bars are supposed to, at 1:30 in
- 9 the morning. They have what's called "last call," where they
- 10 turn on the lights; they try to get everybody out of there.
- 11 The evidence will be that there are almost always police
- 12 officers out in the parking lot or in front of By George's
- 13 when it closes, because sometimes there are fights and things
- 14 when the bar's getting out. It's a, or it used to be, I
- 15 guess it's closed now, kind of a happening night spot for
- 16 young people, and they don't want any trouble, so there are
- 17 usually police officers there watching at closing.
- 18 You know, earlier at the party Ryan had been talking
- 19 to a girl named Holly Admire. And Holly was having troubles
- 20 with her boyfriend. And Ryan thought he was going to take
- 21 advantage of that situation. Or he'd like to at least. So
- 22 after By George's closed, Ryan took Chuck home to his house,
- 23 to Chuck's house, and then Ryan went to his house. And there
- 24 is a series of telephone calls between Ryan on his cell phone
- 25 and Holly Admire on her cell phone, Holly Admire at the house

- 1 of a friend where Holly was staying, and other cell phone
- 2 calls. Those calls start at about 1:40 and keep going up
- 3 until after 2:00 in the morning.
- 4 MR. CRANE: Up until what time?
- 5 MR. ROGERS: After 2:00 in the morning.
- 6 MR. CRANE: Okay.
- 7 MR. ROGERS: So far there's nothing connecting the
- 8 story of Halloween 2001, from Ryan Ferguson's point of view,
- 9 with the other two stories.
- 10 And yet here's Ryan talking on the cell phone after
- 11 2:00 in the morning, and he skipped school the next day. I'm
- 12 afraid that the record will show it wasn't all that unusual
- 13 for Ryan to miss school.
- 14 There's nothing that connects Ryan's story with the
- 15 other stories: The death of Kent Heitholt, the investigation
- of the murder of Kent Heitholt, during 2001, during 2002,
- 17 most of the way through 2003. But around Halloween of 2003,
- 18 when the media once again honor the anniversary of
- 19 Mr. Heitholt's death, Chuck Erickson has a dream. And like
- 20 dreams are want to do, it combines different elements from
- 21 waking reality. And one of the elements in waking reality is
- 22 the fact that Chuck and Ryan were together on Halloween.
- 23 Another of the element in waking reality is the news media
- 24 and everything that Chuck has been reading and hearing about
- 25 Mr. Heitholt's death.

- 1 Now, keep in mind, Ryan is not reading and hearing
- 2 these things, because Ryan has gotten out of high school,
- 3 taken some time off and done some work, and now is going to
- 4 college in Kansas City. And he and Chuck really don't see
- 5 each other, because he's in Kansas City and Chuck's here in
- 6 Columbia.
- 7 But Chuck has this dream. And the evidence will be
- 8 that Chuck has symptoms consistent with -- it's called
- 9 obsessive-compulsive disorder. And Chuck starts obsessing
- 10 about this dream. And the dream itself is a dream, and he
- 11 knows it's a dream, and he tells his buddies it's a dream,
- 12 but he thinks it might be real. He keeps wondering about the
- 13 dream, he keeps thinking about the dream, and he keeps
- 14 worrying and obsessing about the dream.
- 15 And so Chuck and Ryan see each other at a New Year's
- 16 Eve party, or a party around New Year's Eve, it's not real
- 17 clear it was actually New Year's Eve, but during the holidays
- 18 at the end of 2003, beginning of 2004. And they're at a
- 19 party. And Chuck is drinking; Ryan's drinking. They --
- 20 Chuck says, "I want to talk to you about something." They go
- 21 outside, away from the bulk of the party-goers. And Chuck
- 22 confronts Ryan with this, as Mr. Crane says, and says, "You
- 23 know, I think we did something really bad, you know, with
- 24 that Tribune guy." Ryan doesn't know what he's talking
- 25 about. Denies in no uncertain terms that he ever did

- 1 anything like that. Chuck kind of drops the subject then.
- 2 Ryan goes back to school.
- 3 Chuck, it seems like every time he'd get drunk,
- 4 would be telling people about this funny dream he's had. And
- 5 he begins to get more sure that there's something behind it.
- 6 And he finally tells somebody who tells somebody who calls
- 7 the police.
- 8 Now in the meantime, somebody at the party has, in
- 9 fact, overheard the conversation between Chuck and Ryan,
- 10 because the police receive an anonymous tip. And as a result
- 11 of that -- coincidentally, Ryan's car was broken into; some
- 12 things were taken; he calls the police and reports that.
- 13 They say, "Okay. We need to get your fingerprints so that we
- 14 can investigate the theft from your car." Actually, they
- 15 want fingerprints to compare in this case. They get them.
- 16 They compare them. Like they've done with so many other
- 17 leads. Not Ryan's prints on the Heitholt car. So that's the
- 18 end of that.
- 19 But a couple of months later, when they hear about
- 20 Chuck Erickson telling people he might have been involved, or
- 21 he and Ryan might have been involved, then they go out and
- 22 they pick up Chuck Erickson. And they interview him on March
- 23 the 10th a total of four times.
- 24 The first time he is interviewed by Detective Short.
- 25 And Detective Short wrote a report of that interview. It's

- 1 really hard to tell what went on during that interview from
- 2 the report, but you will hear a lot of details that Chuck
- 3 supposedly said that are not accurate with regard to what
- 4 really happened.
- 5 But then the next three interviews are on videotape.
- 6 And you will watch, on videotape, right here, on that big
- 7 screen back there, which I'll move this in a minute, and see
- 8 how Charles Erickson's memory, so-called, of these events is
- 9 formed and shaped and given what detail it has by the police.
- 10 You will see over and over again, both with Detective Short
- 11 and later with Detective Nichols, Erickson try to say, "Look,
- 12 I may just be making this up. I may have fantasized this.
- 13 After all, it's only a dream. I don't really remember doing
- 14 it." And you'll see their reaction to that.
- 15 Significantly, Charles Erickson throughout that day,
- 16 March 10th, all four interviews, says that they assault
- 17 Mr. Heitholt and that they then leave, going north and west
- 18 across Providence. It is at this intersection, the
- 19 intersection of Providence and Ash, that Erickson says on
- 20 March 10th he encountered Dallas Mallory. That intersection
- 21 is known as the Break Time, because there's a convenience
- 22 store and gas station called Break Time right there, that is
- 23 sort of visible from miles around.
- 24 Consider that. Consider it. Erickson says, "We go
- 25 this way." Trump, Ornt, Officer Alber's dog, and the luminol

- 1 trail all say they went thataway. Opposite directions.
- 2 First interviews with Detective Short, not recorded.
- 3 The first videotaped interview is with Detective Short. The
- 4 second videotaped interview is done in a police car. And
- 5 they're driving around with -- Detective Nichols is the one
- 6 who's doing the questioning, and there's another police
- 7 officer running the videotape, showing the scenery, and
- 8 they're trying to get Chuck to point out various things. And
- 9 once again he points out the Break Time. Once again he
- 10 points out a retaining wall. A wooden retaining wall in this
- 11 area here that he says he remembers climbing. In fact, over
- 12 and over again he points out the retaining wall.
- 13 It's interesting, because when they approach the
- 14 alley that leads to the parking lot of the Tribune, Chuck
- 15 asked them, he doesn't tell them, he asks them, "Show me
- 16 where this actually happened. Show me where it actually
- 17 happened." Not "I remember doing it and here it was." "Show
- 18 me where it happened." And Detective Short -- or Detective
- 19 Nichols, excuse me, obligedly says, "Well, it's right up
- 20 there where that white Jeep's parked."
- 21 They drive the route taken by the dog. The trail of
- 22 blood. And Chuck says, "No, that doesn't look familiar to me
- 23 at all. Not at all." They try to transform the wooden
- 24 embankment he claims to remember climbing. And by "wooden
- 25 embankment," it's a retaining wall made of beams, like

- 1 railroad ties. They try to say that that must have been this
- 2 creek here. Flat Branch I believe is its name. And when he
- 3 keeps saying the Break Time, they tried to say that he must
- 4 be talking about this Phillips 66 station down here at
- 5 Providence and Locust. But he says no. "Doesn't look
- 6 familiar. That's not what I'm talking about."
- 7 By the way, he says that he saw Dallas Mallory
- 8 stopped -- or at a stoplight. And he described Dallas
- 9 Mallory as wearing a Halloween costume of a police officer's
- 10 uniform. Well, Dallas Mallory had, in fact, been at the
- 11 party earlier, the one that was closed down by the police,
- 12 wearing the police officer costume. And he had been with
- 13 Chuck at that party. But at 2:00 in the morning, this
- 14 stoplight is flashing yellow. Nobody stops for the flashing
- 15 yellow. Even this stoplight (indicating) is flashing yellow
- 16 at 2:00 in the morning.
- 17 Then you'll see the interview between Chuck and
- 18 Detective Nichols, after Ryan has been arrested, after Ryan
- 19 has repeatedly denied having been involved in any type of
- 20 homicide, after Ryan has told him, "Look, we left By George's
- 21 when it closed, and I took him home." Once again Chuck tells
- 22 Nichols, "Well, if Ryan says it didn't happen, I could be
- 23 making it up." And you'll see Nichols' reaction to that.
- 24 Chuck's arrested. Nichols is arrested. Chuck gets
- 25 a lawyer. Chuck's lawyer gets all of the police reports. He

- 1 gets the videotapes. He gets everything. And shares them
- 2 with Chuck.
- 3 And then in October of 2004, six months later, Chuck
- 4 comes to the police department with his lawyer to give his
- 5 proffer. And lo and behold, he now remembers, supposedly,
- 6 going up this way, going down this way, coming across here.
- 7 It's down here that he says Dallas Mallory. But they still
- 8 come back here to By George's to drink. Because remember the
- 9 motive? The motive for this is to get more money --
- 10 according to Chuck, they're out of money -- for drinking. So
- 11 we have to get more money so that we can go back to By
- 12 George's and drink more. But By George's has been closed for
- 13 an hour by the time Heitholt is dead and the time the people
- 14 would have had a chance to get away from the scene and back
- 15 there.
- So why? Why would Chuck Erickson, having gone to
- 17 the police with something that he didn't even know was real,
- 18 now be coming in here and telling you, "Oh, yeah, I remember
- 19 it plain as day"?
- 20 Let's see what happened when he tried to tell
- 21 Detective Nichols in that last interview that he was not
- 22 sure, that he could have been making it up.
- MR. CRANE: Judge, I'm going to object at this point
- 24 to --
- 25 THE COURT: If you'd turn that off, please.

- 1 MR. WEIS: Sure.
- 2 MR. ROGERS: Stop. Thanks.
- 3 MR. CRANE: We -- we expect that the videotapes may
- 4 come in. I mean, we were the ones that tendered them to the
- 5 defense. I don't think that playing a videotape -- I didn't
- 6 have any objection to the still photograph, but a videotape
- 7 isn't appropriate for opening statement. The photograph is a
- 8 static exhibit. The videotape, which I'm confident the jury
- 9 will see during the trial, is not. And I would object
- 10 generally to that being -- I may have something else here on
- 11 top of that.
- 12 (Discussion off the record between Mr. Crane and
- 13 Mr. Knight.)
- 14 MR. CRANE: If -- the exhibits that are used to
- 15 assist the jury in understanding locations, et cetera, are
- 16 one thing. But this is evidence that's going to come in as
- 17 to statements and is not suitable for opening.
- 18 MR. ROGERS: Your Honor, I believe that any exhibit
- 19 that I have a good faith basis will be admitted in evidence
- 20 is proper for opening statement if I want to use it. And
- 21 that's all I want to do.
- 22 THE COURT: I'm going to sustain the objection.
- 23 MR. ROGERS: Watch the tape when you hear it. And
- 24 you'll hear it more than once. You will see Charles Erickson
- 25 tell Nichols: "I don't know. I don't remember. It's not

- 1 something I remember. It's something I might have read in
- 2 the paper." You'll hear him repeatedly try and say, "Look,
- 3 I'm not sure." And you'll see Nichols move his chair up, get
- 4 right in Erickson's face and yell at him, and tell him, "I
- 5 don't want to hear any of this gibberish. Ryan Ferguson is
- 6 saying that he didn't do it, and you're out here hanging out.
- 7 You're the one hanging out. Unless you tell us all the
- 8 details you can about Ryan Ferguson, you're going down alone.
- 9 I don't want to hear any of this 'I might have dreamed it.'
- 10 I don't want to hear it. I don't want to hear it. I don't
- 11 want to hear it."
- 12 You know, if the police had done their job --
- 13 MR. CRANE: Well, Judge, this sounds like argument
- 14 to me.
- 15 THE COURT: The objection to the form is sustained.
- 16 If you'd just tell the jury what the evidence is going to be.
- 17 MR. ROGERS: You will see from the evidence that
- 18 Chuck Erickson, when he was questioned by the police on March
- 19 10, wanted to be reassured that it was just a dream and that
- 20 he really didn't do anything. But, instead, you will see him
- 21 be berated, coerced, cajoled, and taught what the police
- 22 wanted him to say. And then you'll see the differences
- 23 between what he claimed to remember then and what he claims
- 24 to remember now. It is not the truth. Ryan Ferguson had
- 25 nothing to do with the death of Kent Heitholt.

- 1 At the close of this case I will stand before you
- 2 again and show you how it is your duty under the law and the
- 3 evidence in this case to return a verdict of not guilty as to
- 4 each and every charge.
- 5 Thank you.
- 6 THE COURT: Counsel, just a second before you get --
- 7 are you -- is your witness that you're intending to call
- 8 now --
- 9 MR. CRANE: Can we --
- 10 THE COURT: -- one that is --
- MR. CRANE: You know, I'm glad you said something.
- 12 Can we --
- 13 THE COURT: You can come to the bar.
- 14
- 15 Counsel approached the bench and the following
- 16 proceedings were held:
- 17 THE COURT: I'm thinking of taking a break now.
- 18 They've been here an hour and a half. And I don't want to
- 19 stop a witness right in the middle of something.
- 20 MR. CRANE: I was just going to say that. That's
- 21 fine.
- 22 THE COURT: And they can order their lunch. And
- 23 then we'll know a better time on your schedule. That's when
- 24 I would normally do it if we start at 8:30.
- 25 MR. ROGERS: That's good for me. I think the

- 1 defendant needs it worse.
- 2 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you.
- 3 - -
- 4 The following proceedings were held in open court:
- 5 THE COURT: Ladies and gentlemen, this seems like it
- 6 might be a good time to take our mid-morning break, since the
- 7 next individual called as a witness may be lengthy. And we
- 8 would take a break anyway around this time.
- 9 The Court again reminds you of what you were told at
- 10 the first recess of the Court. Until you retire to consider
- 11 your verdict, you must not discuss this case among yourselves
- 12 or with others, or permit anyone to discuss it in your
- 13 hearing. You should not form or express any opinion about
- 14 the case until it is finally given to you to decide. Do not
- 15 read, view, or listen to any newspaper, radio, or television
- 16 report of the trial.
- 17 Les, has the jury already ordered their lunch?
- 18 DEPUTY COURT MARSHAL WERNER: Not yet. We'll
- 19 probably do that during this break.
- 20 THE COURT: Maybe you can do that during a break.
- 21 And then let me know what time it will be delivered so that
- 22 we can let counsel know about witnesses' scheduling and so
- 23 forth.
- 24 DEPUTY COURT MARSHAL WERNER: Yes, ma'am.
- 25 THE COURT: With that understanding, we'll be in

```
1 recess.
 2
            (Recess taken.)
 3
        The following proceedings were held out of the presence
 4
 5
    of the jury:
 6
             THE COURT: Is the state ready to proceed?
 7
             MR. CRANE: Yes, Your Honor.
             THE COURT: And the defendant ready to proceed?
 8
 9
             MR. ROGERS: Yes, Your Honor.
             THE COURT: All right. You may return the jury to
10
11 the courtroom.
12
        The following proceedings were held in the presence of
13
14
    the jury:
15
             THE COURT: State may call its witness.
16
             MR. CRANE: State calls Deborah Evangelista.
17
             THE COURT: Could you come forward and raise your
   right hand, please.
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
```

- 1 DEBORAH LYNN EVANGELISTA,
- 2 being first duly sworn by the Court, testified as follows:
- 3 THE COURT: Would you take the witness stand,
- 4 please, ma'am.
- 5 - -
- 6 DIRECT EXAMINATION
- 7 BY MR. CRANE:
- 8 Q. Good morning.
- 9 A. Good morning.
- 10 Q. Ma'am, would you give us your name, please?
- 11 A. Deborah Lynn Evangelista.
- 12 Q. And what was your relationship to the victim in this
- 13 case, Kent Heitholt?
- 14 A. I was his wife.
- 15 Q. And you obvious -- obviously you kept your name;
- 16 right?
- 17 A. Yes. My maiden name.
- Q. Okay. Where are you currently living, ma'am?
- 19 A. I'm living in Texas.
- 20 Q. I want to direct your attention to what's marked for
- 21 identification as State's Exhibit 1, 1A and 1B.
- MR. CRANE: Charlie.
- MR. WEIS: That's fine.
- MR. CRANE: Oh, Jeremy? Okay.
- 25 Q. Do you recognize the individual, and in this second

- one, the taller of the two individuals in these two
- 2 photographs?
- 3 A. I do.
- 4 Q. And are these fair and accurate depictions of your
- 5 late husband, close in time to his death?
- 6 A. They are.
- 7 MR. CRANE: Judge, I would offer State's Exhibit 1,
- 8 1A and 1B.
- 9 MR. WEIS: No objection, Your Honor.
- 10 THE COURT: State's Exhibit 1, 1A and 1B, are
- 11 admitted.
- 12 - -
- 13 State's Exhibits 1, 1A and 1B, admitted into
- 14 evidence.
- 15 - -
- 16 Q. Okay. Just quickly show these to the jury. The top
- 17 photograph, 1A, is a picture of your husband walking down the
- 18 street. Actually he's right out here near the courthouse; is
- 19 that right?
- 20 A. That's right.
- 21 Q. And the lower photograph is a picture of your
- 22 husband, you've already indicated, with another guy; right?
- 23 A. Right.
- Q. Do you recognize who that guy is?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. Who is it?
- 2 A. That's Jim Robertson, his boss.
- 3 Q. So this was his boss at the Columbia Daily Tribune?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. When, ma'am, were you and Kent married?
- 6 A. December 21st, 1981.
- 7 Q. Okay. So you'd been married almost 20 years as of
- 8 October of 2001?
- 9 A. That's right.
- 10 Q. What was Kent's age at the time of his death?
- 11 A. He was 48.
- 12 Q. And did you and Kent have children?
- 13 A. Yes.
- Q. And who were they -- who are they?
- 15 A. Vince Heitholt and Kali Heitholt.
- 16 Q. And Vince is how old now?
- 17 A. He's 22.
- 18 Q. And what about Kali?
- 19 A. She's 18.
- Q. And does Kali also have a middle name?
- 21 A. Yeah. Rose.
- Q. So it's Kali Rose Heitholt?
- 23 A. Yeah. Rose is actually a family name. Uh-huh.
- 24 Q. Okay. Where was -- we won't go into a whole lot of
- 25 background at this juncture with respect to Kent, but where

- 1 was he from?
- 2 A. Well, he --
- Q. Where did he grow up? How about that?
- A. Oh, he grew up in Creve Coeur, Missouri.
- 5 Q. Okay. And I believe you mentioned to me before that
- 6 he -- as he grew up, he wanted to play college football?
- 7 A. Right.
- 8 Q. That didn't work out.
- 9 A. (Nodding head up and down.)
- 10 Q. So what did he go into?
- 11 A. Sports writing.
- 12 Q. Okay.
- 13 A. Journalism.
- 14 Q. And he worked at various newspapers in the United
- 15 States; is that right?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. All right. And eventually when did Kent move up
- 18 here to work for the Columbia Daily Tribune?
- 19 A. In 1996.
- 20 Q. Okay. And then after you got a place up here and
- 21 everything, the family came on up soon thereafter?
- 22 A. A couple months later, yeah. He was looking for the
- 23 perfect house. He didn't find it, but we felt like it was
- 24 more important to be together, so we went ahead and moved.
- Q. So he starts on -- in -- do you remember the day he

- 1 started in 1996? What the date was?
- 2 A. Well, he just celebrated, that day of his death, his
- 3 five-year anniversary.
- 4 Q. And that was Halloween of 2001.
- 5 A. Uh-huh.
- Q. Okay.
- 7 A. That's right.
- 8 Q. And, in fact, this second photo, 1B, was a
- 9 photograph taken of Kent at his fifth anniversary.
- 10 A. That's right.
- 11 Q. On October 31st, 2001.
- 12 A. That's right.
- 13 Q. And it looks like he got some kind of a gift there
- 14 or something.
- 15 A. Right. As I -- I remember correctly, it was golf
- 16 balls, a whole big box of them, because he liked to play
- 17 golf.
- 18 Q. Okay. And what was his position throughout his
- 19 five-year tenure there at the Tribune?
- 20 A. He was a sports editor. He also wrote --
- 21 Q. Okay.
- 22 A. -- for the paper.
- 23 Q. What were his normal, if he had normal work hours --
- 24 how about if I ask you this. When would he typically be at
- 25 the office?

- 1 A. Well, he'd go in in the morning, after taking Kali
- 2 to school, and then he'd come back in the afternoon for a
- 3 little while and he'd eat dinner and -- we'd eat dinner
- 4 together and watch a little TV, and then he'd go back to
- 5 work, and he'd work until early the next morning.
- 6 Q. Okay. And then get up and do it all again the next
- 7 day.
- 8 A. Yeah.
- 9 Q. Okay. By the way, I should ask, how, if you were
- 10 employed, how were you employed during the time you all lived
- 11 here in Columbia?
- 12 A. I was a case manager. I worked for Central Missouri
- 13 Regional Center, Department of Mental Health. It was the
- 14 Division of Mental Retardation and Developmental
- 15 Disabilities.
- Q. Where was your daughter Kali, who, by the way, Kali
- 17 is here with us today.
- 18 A. That's -- she was sitting next to me.
- 19 Q. Okay. She's seated right back here behind this
- 20 first guy?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. Okay. What school was Kali going to back in October
- 23 of 2001?
- 24 A. She was going to Hickman High School.
- Q. Okay. There 's two high schools in Columbia?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. One of them's Hickman High School and the other one
- 3 is?
- 4 A. Rock Bridge.
- 5 Q. I want to direct your attention to what's marked for
- 6 identification State's Exhibit 2.
- 7 MR. CRANE: And Judge, I'm going to just ask the
- 8 Court, with the defense counsel's permission, to simply take
- 9 judicial notice of the calendar year 2001, specifically
- 10 October and November.
- 11 MR. WEIS: No objection.
- 12 THE COURT: Court will judicially notice those
- 13 months.
- 14 MR. CRANE: Then I'll offer State's Exhibit 2.
- THE COURT: Any objection?
- MR. WEIS: No, Your Honor.
- 17 THE COURT: Exhibit 2 is admitted.
- 18 - -
- 19 State's Exhibit 2 admitted into evidence.
- 20 - -
- 21 Q. Okay. October 2001 shows that the 31st was a
- 22 Wednesday. That doesn't sound shocking to you, does it?
- A. No, it doesn't. Uh-uh.
- Q. Okay. All right. What about that day was -- you
- 25 talked about normal work hours. You had a job. Anything

- 1 abnormal about that day, when you got up and went about your
- 2 business?
- 3 A. Yeah. It was a pretty typical day. I came home
- 4 from work. I got home about a quarter 'til 5. I made sure
- 5 that the jack-o'-lanterns, all the Halloween decorations were
- 6 out. Made dinner. And Kent came home for dinner. We ate
- 7 dinner together and watched television. Ate and watched
- 8 television. And then he went back to work.
- 9 Q. Okay. And ma'am, when was the last time you saw
- 10 your husband alive?
- 11 A. That evening.
- 12 Q. Okay. Going -- what you've just described. You
- 13 watched a little bit of TV -- had dinner with you, watched a
- 14 little bit of TV, and went on into the office.
- 15 A. That's right.
- Q. Did your husband wear a watch?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. What -- describe that watch, if you would.
- 19 A. It was -- it was just a cheap watch. It was a
- 20 Timex. A gold flex band. He was hard on watches, so. I had
- 21 gotten that for him for Christmas the previous year.
- 22 Q. And you indicated it was a -- well, I don't want to
- 23 put words. Was a pocket watch or was it a wrist watch?
- A. No. It was a wrist watch.
- 25 Q. Okay. And I'm going to direct your attention back

- 1 to 1B here. Do you see, on his arm, in this photograph taken
- 2 earlier on October 31st, '01 --
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. -- what you're describing?
- 5 A. Yes.
- Q. Could you point it out for us, please?
- 7 A. There's his watch (indicating).
- 8 Q. Okay. Pointing out the wrist watch there, in the
- 9 arm holding the box. Okay?
- 10 And -- I think we covered -- I was thinking you --
- 11 oh. You said it was cheap. But you bought it.
- 12 A. It was a Timex.
- 13 Q. What was Kent's practice about carrying money?
- 14 Cash.
- 15 A. He never carried very much with him.
- 16 Q. What about a wallet?
- 17 A. Yeah, he had a wallet, which he, you know, he kept
- 18 either in his pocket, or he would keep it in his car.
- 19 Q. Okay. So if he didn't carry his wallet on him, it's
- 20 your recollection he'd keep it where?
- 21 A. In his car.
- 22 Q. Okay. What vehicle did Kent drive? What was his
- 23 car?
- 24 A. It was a Neon -- I mean a Nissan Maxima. A black.
- Q. Okay. Ma'am, who else had access or used or rode in

- 1 that car that you're aware of?
- 2 A. Well, Kali would have, because --
- 3 Q. Okay. Your-all's daughter?
- 4 A. -- Kent was teaching her to drive.
- 5 Q. Okay. How did Kali get to and from school?
- 6 A. Usually Kent took her.
- 7 Q. Okay. Are you aware whether anybody else rode in
- 8 the car on those occasions or any others?
- 9 A. Maybe some of her friends, because Kent would pick
- 10 up Kali and, you know, take some of her friends home. And
- 11 then colleagues.
- 12 O. What?
- 13 A. Colleagues. Maybe --
- Q. Oh, you mean people he worked with?
- 15 A. Yeah.
- Q. So he didn't -- when he was going to a game or
- 17 something here in town, he didn't have a company car?
- 18 A. Oh, no.
- 19 Q. Okay. So he'd ride over maybe with another sports
- 20 guy in a company car to go to a ball game or something.
- 21 A. Right.
- 22 Q. And that was -- he had to keep up with all these
- 23 sporting events going on --
- 24 A. Oh, yeah.
- Q. -- around the area; right? Okay.

- 1 A. Nothing was too small or -- you know, so. He -- he
- 2 traveled a lot.
- 3 Q. What about his car keys? Do you remember what those
- 4 looked like or may have consisted of?
- 5 A. That would have been a house key, his car key, then
- 6 the keys to our other cars.
- 7 Q. Okay. They didn't have any distinctive key ring,
- 8 you know, like a -- you know, no decorative thing attached to
- 9 the keys that you recall? Pretty much keys.
- 10 A. No. Just keys. Yeah.
- 11 Q. Okay. Strange question: What did your husband use
- 12 to hold his pants up?
- 13 A. Always a belt.
- 14 Q. All right. And do you recall whether he wore a belt
- on this day, October 31st, 2001?
- 16 A. Yes. He definitely wore a belt.
- Q. Okay. He wasn't a suspenders guy?
- 18 A. Many -- years ago, but not recently, no.
- 19 Q. Not during this time period?
- 20 A. No. Uh-uh.
- 21 Q. Now in State's Exhibit 1B, his sweater goes over his
- 22 belt area, but directing your attention here to 1A, what do
- you see around his midsection there?
- A. That's his belt right there (indicating).
- Q. And we see his belt in this top photograph. Okay.

- 1 And was that the belt that he regularly wore? Right
- 2 up until the time of his death, is what I'm getting at.
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Okay. Ma'am, I want to show you what's marked for
- 5 identification as State's Exhibit 47.
- 6 MR. CRANE: Approach the witness, Judge?
- 7 THE COURT: You may.
- Q. I'm going to ask you, ma'am, if you -- we're not
- 9 going to publish that to the jury yet -- if you recognize
- 10 that item right there.
- 11 A. Yes. That's his belt buckle.
- 12 Q. Okay. And that's the buckle that's depicted in the
- 13 top photograph here?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Okay.
- 16 MR. CRANE: Judge, I'll go ahead and offer State's
- 17 Exhibit 47 at this point.
- I -- we can do it later, if you want to.
- MR. WEIS: We have no objection.
- MR. CRANE: What's that?
- MR. WEIS: No objection.
- 22 THE COURT: State's Exhibit 47 is admitted.
- 23
- 24 State's Exhibit 47 admitted into evidence.
- 25 - -

- 1 Q. After Kent -- after you saw Kent for the last time
- 2 that night, and he went on into the office, did you have any
- 3 other conversation with him?
- 4 A. Yes. I called him to let him know that Kali had
- 5 lunch money and he didn't need to get her any. He would go
- 6 to the ATM after work sometimes and get her -- get her her
- 7 lunch money. And I told him he didn't need to do that.
- 8 Q. Can you tell us about what time that may have been
- 9 when you made that phone call?
- 10 A. Yeah. 10. Around 10.
- 11 Q. And ma'am, that's the last time you spoke to your
- 12 husband?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Prior to when Chuck Erickson and the defendant in
- 15 this case were arrested in March of 2004, did you know either
- 16 one of them?
- 17 A. No.
- 18 Q. Okay. And I'm going to show you some photographs.
- 19 The first two are marked for identification as 17 and 18.
- 20 And just ask if you recognize either of these two
- 21 individuals.
- 22 A. No.
- 23 Q. Okay. You hadn't seen them before this case --
- 24 their arrests in March of '04.
- 25 A. No.

- 1 Q. Okay. And also, just for the record, let me show
- 2 you what's marked for identification State's Exhibits 19 and
- 3 20. Do either of those two photographs of the same guys,
- 4 more recently, ring a bell? I'm not talking about what you
- 5 may have seen afterwards.
- 6 A. Right. No.
- 7 Q. Okay. Ma'am, how did you find out that Kent had
- 8 been murdered?
- 9 A. Around 4:00 in the morning, two police officers came
- 10 to the door. One of them was a detective and one of them had
- 11 a uniform on. They knocked on the door and rang the
- 12 doorbell. And Kali got up. She went down the stairs to open
- 13 the door. I remember telling her, "Look and see who it is
- 14 first." She opened the door. It was the two police
- 15 officers. And the first thing I thought of was that it was
- 16 just some vandalism. You know, I had pumpkins out and
- 17 ceramic pumpkins and, you know. It's weird, you know, what
- 18 goes through your mind. I just thought -- you know. And I
- 19 just woke up. I was (witness making sound). And they came
- 20 up the stairs. And I asked them to sit down. And the way
- 21 they looked, I knew something was very wrong. And I thought
- 22 at first it was my son. I mean, you just -- you know. I
- 23 thought, Uh, something's happened to Vince. And I sat down.
- 24 And Detective McGuire bent down and took my hand, and he
- 25 said, "There's been a horrific crime." He said they found

- 1 Kent lying beside his car, dead. And I said, "How did it
- 2 happen?" And they said that he had been beaten to death.
- 3 Q. Okay. Let me stop you. After the police delivered
- 4 that news to you -- and that was November -- early morning
- 5 November 1; correct?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Thereafter, after you had a chance to collect
- 8 yourself, in the days that followed, did the police come and
- 9 ask you other questions, follow-up questions about this case?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. Okay. Let me show you what's marked for
- 12 identification as State's Exhibit 3.
- 13 I'm going to ask if you recognize the contents of
- 14 this bag.
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. Okay. What is that?
- 17 A. That's Kent's hair brush.
- 18 Q. Okay.
- 19 A. Yeah.
- 20 MR. CRANE: Judge, I'm going to -- could you hear
- 21 her?
- MR. WEIS: Yes.
- 23 MR. CRANE: I'm going to offer State's Exhibit 3.
- MR. WEIS: No objection, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: State's Exhibit 3 is admitted.

- 1 - -
- 2 State's Exhibit 3 admitted into evidence.
- 3 - -
- 4 Q. Okay. Ma'am, this item was at your residence, and
- 5 Kent used it?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Okay. And after you found out about his murder, who
- 8 contacted you, reference hair samples of your husband?
- 9 A. The police did.
- 10 Q. Okay. And what did you provide them with?
- 11 A. The hair brush.
- 12 Q. Okay. And that's the one.
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Okay.
- MR. CRANE: Thank you, ma'am.
- I don't have any other questions of this witness,
- 17 Judge.
- 18 THE COURT: You may inquire.
- MR. WEIS: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 20 - -
- 21 CROSS-EXAMINATION
- 22 BY MR. WEIS:
- 23 Q. Miss Evangelista, my name's Jeremy Weis. I'm one of
- 24 the attorneys that's representing Mr. Ferguson in this
- 25 matter. You said that you last saw your husband,

- 1 Mr. Heitholt, on the evening of October 31st of 2001; is that
- 2 correct?
- 3 A. That's correct.
- 4 Q. And what time was -- did he leave for work again
- 5 that night?
- A. I would say 8, 9. Around 8 or 9.
- 7 Q. Okay. And that's --
- 8 A. In the evening.
- 9 Q. And that 8 or 9 in the evening, that's the last time
- 10 you saw him?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 O. And then he went to the office?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. And you said you were contacted by police officers
- 15 from the Columbia Police Department. What time of the
- 16 morning was that?
- 17 A. Around 4:00.
- 18 Q. And they came to your house in Columbia?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. And you said -- I believe your testimony was that
- 21 your daughter is the one who answered the door?
- 22 A. She was in front of me. I was right behind her.
- Q. Okay. The police officers, they just -- they
- 24 informed you at that time that your husband had died;
- 25 correct?

- 1 A. Yes.
- Q. Did they take a statement from you at that time?
- 3 A. I don't know if they took a statement. I wouldn't
- 4 really call it a statement.
- 5 Q. Okay. Did you have to meet with -- you met with
- 6 police officers after what would be November 1st of 2001.
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. You met with them on a number of occasions; is that
- 9 correct?
- 10 A. Uh-huh. That's right.
- 11 Q. Okay. And during that investigation -- and this
- 12 investigation, for the record, went on for several years.
- 13 A. Right.
- 14 Q. In fact, they -- the police department didn't have
- 15 anybody arrested in this case until March of 2004; is that
- 16 correct?
- 17 A. That's when I got the phone call that they had found
- 18 them, yes --
- 19 Q. Okay.
- 20 A. -- and they had been arrested.
- Q. So from October 31st of 2001, when Mr. Heitholt
- 22 passed away, 'til March of 2004, 26, 27 months, somewhere
- 23 around there?
- 24 A. Right.
- Q. Okay. And during that time, you moved out of the

- 1 Columbia area; is that correct?
- 2 A. That's right.
- 3 Q. Okay. And when did you move out of Columbia?
- 4 A. August of 2003.
- 5 Q. And there was a period of time where -- let me ask
- 6 you this. As I said -- or as you said, there was a long
- 7 period of time where this crime went un -- there were no
- 8 arrests made in this crime; is that correct?
- 9 A. That's correct.
- 10 Q. Did the police ever talk to you about your
- 11 relationship with your husband?
- 12 A. Oh. They wanted to know, yeah, if I had a
- 13 boyfriend.
- 14 Q. Did they ever search the house? Your house?
- 15 A. No. They had asked me that night if Kent took any
- 16 medication. And we said yes, you know, and told them where
- 17 it was. And I believe they went and got it and -- but they
- 18 didn't search the house, no.
- 19 Q. They didn't ask you to -- they didn't ask to search
- 20 the house?
- 21 A. No.
- 22 Q. They didn't ask to search any of the other vehicles?
- 23 A. No.
- 24 Q. Okay. And when they got the medications that you
- 25 indicated, those were down in Kent's room in the basement; is

- 1 that correct?
- 2 A. They were in the bathroom downstairs, uh-huh.
- 3 Q. And that's the bathroom he used in the house?
- 4 A. One of them, yeah.
- 5 Q. Okay. But that was his primary bathroom?
- 6 A. Well --
- 7 Q. Where he got ready in the morning?
- 8 A. Well, actually, it didn't even have a shower, so he
- 9 had to shower upstairs.
- 10 Q. And State's Exhibit 47 I believe, the hair brush,
- 11 was that in the bathroom in the basement?
- 12 A. Yes, it was.
- 13 Q. And then the state -- or the police department asked
- 14 you for some hair samples; is that correct?
- 15 A. Uh-huh.
- 16 THE COURT: You need to say yes --
- 17 A. Oh, I'm sorry. Yes.
- 18 Q. That's okay. She has trouble taking down the nods.
- 19 A. Oh, sure.
- 20 Q. And they called you and asked you for a hair sample
- 21 from Mr. Heitholt -- of Mr. Heitholt; is that correct?
- 22 A. That's right.
- Q. Okay. And that was a phone call that the police
- 24 department made to you or a police officer made to you?
- 25 A. I believe so.

- 1 Q. Okay. And you agreed to provide them with a hair
- 2 sample?
- 3 A. Yeah. Right.
- 4 Q. And by doing so, you grabbed what's been marked and
- 5 admitted as State's Exhibit 47.
- 6 A. Right. Kent's --
- 7 Q. The hair brush?
- 8 A. -- hair brush. Uh-huh.
- 9 Q. And you didn't give them -- you didn't personally
- 10 give the hair brush to the officers, did you?
- 11 A. If I remember correctly, Kali and I were getting
- 12 ready to go out of town, and I put it in a bag, at -- and
- 13 left it in our mailbox for them to get.
- 14 Q. Okay.
- 15 A. Come by and get. And so --
- 16 Q. You didn't drop it off at the police station?
- 17 A. No. I don't think so, no. Uh-uh. No.
- 18 Q. And somebody picked up the hair brush from you.
- 19 A. Right.
- Q. The one that you left.
- 21 A. Right.
- 22 Q. Okay. And back to the period of time where this
- 23 case was unsolved, or there were no arrests made, the police
- 24 didn't ask you for financial records, did they?
- 25 A. No.

- 1 Q. And you never provided any financial records to the
- 2 police department.
- 3 A. No.
- Q. And the police didn't ask you for your phone
- 5 records.
- 6 A. No.
- 7 Q. And you didn't provide any phone records to the
- 8 police department in this case.
- 9 A. No.
- 10 Q. In fact, you didn't have contact with the police
- 11 department from I believe April 17th of 2002 until like May
- 12 21st of 2004. Is that correct?
- 13 A. That sounds correct.
- 14 Q. Okay. And I know in State's Exhibit -- if I can
- 15 find it. The -- I'm sorry. I've been referring wrong.
- 16 State's Exhibit Number 47 is the belt buckle. State's
- 17 Exhibit 47, I think you refer --
- 18 MR. WEIS: May I approach the witness? I'm sorry.
- 19 THE COURT: Sure.
- 20 Q. In State's Exhibit Number 1, 1A -- and that's a
- 21 photograph of Mr. Heitholt wearing his belt.
- 22 A. Right.
- 23 Q. Okay. And you've now identified to the jury today
- 24 that that's the belt -- that was definitely his belt, and
- 25 that's the one he wore.

- 1 A. Right.
- 2 Q. Okay. Do you remember talking to police and being
- 3 shown the belt buckle around the time of the murder?
- 4 A. It was -- yeah. It probably was weeks, I'm -- I
- 5 think --
- Q. Okay.
- 7 A. -- when they showed it to me.
- 8 Q. You were certainly shown the belt buckle by the
- 9 police department.
- 10 A. Right.
- 11 Q. All right. And that's the same one that's now been
- 12 admitted as State's Exhibit 47.
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Okay. And at that time, you had actually told the
- 15 police, "I'm not sure if that's his belt buckle or not";
- isn't that correct? "It looks like it, but I'm not sure"?
- 17 A. I really don't remember.
- 18 Q. Okay. But you believe today that it is.
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. Okay. But you're not saying that you definitely
- 21 recalled it back in 2001 or whenever it was you were shown
- 22 it. Shortly after.
- 23 A. I don't remember that.
- 24 Q. Okay. And one more thing. In -- again, in State's
- 25 Exhibit 1, and I'm going to refer to 1B, you said that was a

- 1 picture of Jim Robertson and your husband, Mr. Heitholt?
- 2 A. The day of his death, yes.
- 3 Q. The day of his death. And Mr. Heitholt is
- 4 wearing -- that's what he wore to work that day?
- 5 A. Yes. That -- that's what -- would have been what he
- 6 wore to work that day.
- 7 Q. Okay. And that's, you know, October 31st. He's
- 8 wearing a short-sleeved shirt?
- 9 A. Could -- yeah.
- 10 Q. Okay. And I'm -- I'm just asking you to identify
- 11 the picture from the day, picture 1B, short-sleeved shirt.
- 12 A. Right.
- 13 Q. Okay. Great.
- 14 MR. WEIS: That's all the questions I have, Your
- 15 Honor. Thank you.
- THE COURT: Redirect?
- 17 - -
- 18 REDIRECT EXAMINATION
- 19 BY MR. CRANE:
- Q. Well, just one thing. On that outfit he's got on
- 21 there in the bottom picture, you said he got up and would
- 22 come in and work in the day.
- A. Uh-huh.
- Q. Is that right?
- 25 A. That's right.

- 1 Q. And then he'd come home and leave again.
- 2 A. Right.
- 3 Q. Okay. I don't -- I mean, were you even there to see
- 4 what he had on the morning of the 31st? Or did you leave for
- 5 work first or did he leave?
- A. I would have left first, yes.
- 7 Q. Before he got dressed?
- 8 A. Right.
- 9 Q. Okay. So -- well, I mean, I guess you also don't
- 10 know if he had a short-sleeved shirt on inside there and then
- 11 put on a jacket.
- 12 A. That's true.
- 13 Q. Okay.
- 14 A. I don't know.
- 15 Q. But you -- do you have -- and I don't think I've
- 16 ever -- he changed, or could have changed, after he got home,
- 17 and then left again for work and stayed late at night; right?
- 18 A. Right.
- 19 Q. Okay.
- 20 A. Uh-huh.
- 21 MR. CRANE: I think that's all I have, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: Recross?
- MR. WEIS: Nothing further.
- THE COURT: Thank you so much. You may step down.
- You may call your next witness.

- 1 MR. CRANE: Your Honor, the state calls Charles
- 2 Erickson.
- 3 THE COURT: Would you raise your right hand, please.
- 4 - -
- 5 CHARLES TIMOTHY ERICKSON,
- 6 being first duly sworn by the Court, testified as follows:
- 7 THE COURT: Would you take the witness stand,
- 8 please.
- 9 - -
- 10 DIRECT EXAMINATION
- 11 BY MR. CRANE:
- 12 Q. Give us your name, sir.
- 13 A. Charles Timothy Erickson.
- Q. Make sure you speak up so even this guy on the jury
- 15 back farthest from you can hear; okay?
- 16 A. All right. It's Charles Timothy Erickson.
- Q. And what's your current age?
- 18 A. I'm 21 years old.
- 19 Q. How old were you back on October 31st of 2001?
- 20 A. I was 17 years old.
- 21 Q. Mr. Erickson, on the early morning of November 1,
- 22 2001, what did you do to Kent Heitholt?
- 23 A. I robbed him and I beat him with a tire tool.
- Q. And what did the defendant in this case, Ryan
- 25 Ferguson, do to him?

- 1 A. He robbed him and he strangled him.
- 2 Q. Do you see Ryan Ferguson in the courtroom here
- 3 today?
- 4 A. He's right there (indicating).
- 5 MR. CRANE: Judge, I'd ask the record reflect that
- 6 this witness has identified the -- what is it? A tan jacket?
- 7 Identified -- is it the individual in the tan jacket?
- 8 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 9 MR. CRANE: Judge, I'd ask the record reflect this
- 10 witness has identified the defendant.
- 11 THE COURT: The record will so reflect.
- 12 Q. Where are you originally from?
- 13 A. I was born in Normal, Illinois, but I'm originally
- 14 from Bloomington, Illinois.
- Q. When did you start living here in Columbia?
- 16 A. It was my 8th grade year. I believe it was 1998.
- 17 Q. Okay. And that's, the way our schools work here,
- 18 that's junior high?
- 19 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 20 Q. Back on Halloween of 2001, where were you going to
- 21 school?
- 22 A. I was going to Rockbridge High School.
- 23 Q. And what year were you at Rockbridge High School?
- 24 A. I was a junior.
- Q. And where were you living back then?

- 1 A. I was living in Columbia.
- 2 O. With whom?
- 3 A. With my parents.
- 4 Q. Your mom and dad?
- 5 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- Q. What's your dad do for a living?
- 7 A. My dad, he works for Columbia Insurance.
- 8 Q. At some point did he have a law degree, or what's
- 9 his -- is that what he does for the insurance company?
- 10 A. Well, yeah, he was a lawyer. He passed his bar in
- 11 New York and Illinois. But --
- 12 Q. What's he do with the insurance company?
- 13 A. He's the vice president for claims.
- Q. What about your mom? What's she do?
- 15 A. My mom's a microbiologist at University Hospital.
- 16 Q. Here in town?
- 17 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- Q. What about brothers and sisters? You got any?
- 19 A. Yeah. I've got a younger sister named Karen. She's
- 20 18. She's in her senior year at Rockbridge.
- Q. So when this all happened, she'd have been 14?
- 22 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 23 Q. Okay. She was living there at home with you and
- 24 your mom and your dad?
- 25 A. That's correct. Actually she would have been -- she

- 1 would have been 15.
- 2 Q. Okay. Did my math wrong there.
- 3 How is it you first met the defendant?
- 4 A. We had a class or two together and we ran track
- 5 together.
- 6 Q. Okay. Is that in 8th grade, when you first got
- 7 here?
- 8 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 9 Q. Okay. And then how would you characterize your
- 10 relationship with him after that?
- 11 A. We hung out.
- 12 Q. You first met in 8th grade?
- 13 A. Yeah. He'd come to my house; I'd go to his house.
- 14 We'd just, you know, we'd go and hang out at other people's
- 15 houses.
- 16 Q. Okay. You had friends of your own, and he had
- 17 friends of his own?
- 18 A. Yeah. A lot of them were mutual friends.
- 19 Q. Okay. Well, was -- was Ryan Ferguson the only
- 20 friend you had? I guess is what I'm getting at.
- 21 A. No.
- 22 Q. Okay. You'd hang out with him, kind of lived --
- 23 what about where he lived?
- A. He lived about -- about two miles away from my
- 25 house.

- 1 Q. Okay. Roughly the same part of town?
- 2 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 3 Q. Okay. Did -- I mean, did you date females?
- 4 A. Yeah.
- 5 Q. Junior high and high school?
- 6 A. Yeah. Freshman year, I remember he -- he was kind
- 7 of with this girl named Stephanie Daily.
- 8 Q. Well, I mean, I don't know how much specifics we
- 9 need to go into now. The defense may want to go into that,
- 10 but. What I'm getting at is: He'd date girls and you dated
- 11 girls and --
- 12 A. Yeah.
- 13 Q. -- what have you.
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Okay. What -- since you met him, when you were in
- 16 8th grade, and we'll go up to when this happened in the fall
- 17 of 2001, what conflicts or problems or big falling-outs or
- 18 anything did you all have?
- 19 A. None.
- 20 Q. Okay. Didn't get mad -- you wanted to date his girl
- 21 or anything like that?
- 22 A. No.
- Q. Okay. Got along okay?
- 24 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- Q. All right. How well did you know his parents?

- 1 A. I knew them okay. Not real well. I think -- I had
- 2 seen his mom around more than his dad.
- 3 Q. Okay. Sometimes you'd be over at his house and
- 4 they'd be there, I guess?
- 5 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 6 Q. Do you see either of them in the courtroom here
- 7 today?
- 8 A. Yeah. They're right over here.
- 9 Q. Okay. Right over here in the front row, to my
- 10 right?
- 11 A. That's correct. Yes.
- 12 Q. Okay. Did you have any conflicts or anything with
- 13 either of them?
- 14 A. No.
- 15 Q. Okay. You said you saw his mom more often. How did
- 16 you get along with her?
- 17 A. She's very nice. She's a nice lady.
- 18 Q. Okay. Sir, I want to direct your attention to
- 19 October 31st of 2001. We've already shown another witness a
- 20 calendar there. Shows that was a Wednesday. School night.
- 21 School day. Correct?
- 22 A. That's correct, yes.
- Q. Okay. You don't have any argument with that, do
- 24 you?
- 25 A. No, I don't.

- 1 Q. Okay. That day, do you remember what -- anything
- 2 eventful that happened? I mean, did you go to school that
- 3 day?
- 4 A. Yes, I did.
- 5 Q. Okay. Anything out of the ordinary? I mean other
- 6 than it being Halloween --
- 7 A. No. Nothing.
- 8 Q. -- that day?
- 9 A. Nothing I can recall, no.
- 10 Q. Okay. After you got out of school that day, where
- 11 did you end up going? What was your plans for the night and
- 12 what did you end up doing?
- 13 A. Well, we knew of a party at an individual named Ryan
- 14 Swilling's house. And before that, I went with David
- 15 Igleheart and Scott Turner and maybe a couple other people,
- 16 and we went to my friend Jon Cole's house. And the plan was:
- 17 We were going to -- his folks had a bunch of retro '70s
- 18 stuff, and we were going to --
- 19 Q. Some what?
- 20 A. Some like retro '70s clothes.
- 21 Q. Okay.
- 22 A. And that was -- we were just -- we went over there
- 23 to look for Halloween costumes.
- Q. Okay. And so that is -- this -- your buddy Jon
- 25 Cole's mom and dad's house.

- 1 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 2 Q. And they had some old clothes, some '70s stuff --
- 3 A. Yeah.
- 4 Q. -- which I probably got some '70s stuff myself, but
- 5 that's -- you thought that would be a suitable Halloween --
- 6 A. Yeah. Well, they had all kinds of stuff. I
- 7 remember we were just in this kind of storage area. And some
- 8 people put on military stuff. And there was just a bunch of
- 9 '70s stuff.
- 10 Q. Okay.
- 11 A. I thought that would be the easiest.
- 12 Q. I'm sorry. I didn't mean to cut you -- did you have
- 13 a driver's license back then?
- 14 A. I believe so, yes.
- 15 Q. Did you have your own car back then?
- A. No. No, I didn't.
- Q. So if you drove, whose car did you drive?
- 18 A. My folks'. My parents'.
- 19 Q. Okay. But you weren't doing the driving after
- 20 school --
- 21 A. No.
- 22 Q. -- on this -- huh?
- 23 A. No.
- Q. Okay. Let me show you what's, if I can here --
- 25 first of all, let me show it to the defense -- what's marked

- 1 for identification State's Exhibit 5.
- 2 Let me first show this to you. This is a drawing.
- 3 Map. Do you recognize what's generally depicted in this
- 4 photograph?
- 5 A. Yes, I do.
- 6 Q. Does this look like a portion of Columbia, Missouri?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. Okay. And some of these locations are already
- 9 marked on here?
- 10 A. That's correct.
- 11 Q. Okay.
- MR. CRANE: Well, let me just see if there -- do
- 13 you -- Judge, I would offer at this time State's Exhibit 5.
- MR. ROGERS: No objection, Your Honor.
- 15 THE COURT: State's Exhibit 5 is admitted.
- 16 - -
- 17 State's Exhibit 5 admitted into evidence.
- 18 - -
- 19 Q. I'm going to turn this around real quick. Let's go
- 20 back, if we could. And I --
- 21 MR. CRANE: The jury will have another opportunity
- 22 to see these, Your Honor, if I'm able to pass them, but at
- 23 this point I want to cover it with the witness.
- MR. ROGERS: You want the easel?
- 25 MR. CRANE: Well, he can't get down at this point.

- 1 He's got the leg irons on.
- 2 Q. Let's go back. Your place is marked here at the
- 3 lower corner here. What's -- what was your address?
- 4 A. It was 3706 Chinkapin Court.
- 5 Q. Okay. And then what street was Ferguson on?
- 6 A. I think it was Lloyd Drive.
- 7 Q. Okay. Down here?
- 8 A. Yeah.
- 9 Q. Okay. Is that -- I mean, I know this isn't to scale
- 10 or anything, but is this roughly --
- 11 A. Yeah, that's correct.
- 12 Q. -- accurate?
- 13 A. That's correct.
- Q. And then you said after school you went to Jon
- 15 Cole's residence?
- 16 A. That's correct.
- 17 Q. And do you remember what part of town that was in?
- 18 A. Northern part of town.
- 19 Q. And do you remember a street near there or anything
- 20 like that where Cole lived?
- 21 A. It was -- I think he lived off of Jackson. And that
- 22 was off of Texas.
- 23 Q. Okay. We've got Jon Cole's residence up here.
- 24 Again, without being just completely accurate on scale, is
- 25 that roughly where we're talking?

- 1 A. Yeah.
- 2 Q. Okay. And then after you got your -- did you --
- 3 well, did you get something different to wear to the deal?
- 4 To the party?
- 5 A. Yeah, I did. I found some bellbottom pants, some
- 6 jeans, some light blue jeans, and a -- like a button-up
- 7 shirt, a blue button-up shirt that had a kind of -- had a
- 8 wide collar on it, and the sleeves were kind of wide. And
- 9 when it was untucked, it kind of looked '70s I guess. And --
- 10 Q. What about -- do you remember what you did with the
- 11 clothes you took -- had on when you got there?
- 12 A. I can't remember.
- Q. Okay. What about shoes?
- 14 A. I had some -- they were kind of like penny loafers.
- 15 I'm not exactly sure what kind of shoes they were.
- Q. Well, no, I'm asking, where did you -- what did you
- 17 wear from the Cole --
- 18 A. Oh.
- 19 Q. -- residence to the party?
- 20 A. Yeah. Yeah. I just wore -- they were like penny
- 21 loafer shoes.
- 22 Q. Okay. That you got at -- from Mr. Cole's folks?
- 23 A. Yeah, that's correct.
- Q. Okay. All right. Now, you got that getup on. And
- 25 where did you go?

- 1 A. From there I went to Ryan Swilling's house.
- 2 Q. Okay. And was this, again, with a group of the
- 3 buddies you were with that night? Everybody was going to the
- 4 party?
- 5 A. That's correct, yes.
- 6 Q. How did word get out about this party?
- 7 A. It was just kind of word around school.
- 8 Q. Okay. And do you remember the street that the
- 9 Swilling party was on? If you don't, the area?
- 10 A. It was across from the Forum Shopping Center. I
- 11 think it was Highridge.
- 12 Q. Okay. Well, we don't have Forum Shopping Center on
- 13 State's Exhibit 5, but, again, "Swilling party,"
- 14 (indicating). Does that roughly look accurate?
- 15 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 16 Q. Okay.
- 17 A. It was -- yeah. It was behind Dairy Queen.
- Q. So it's really not far from your-all's houses.
- 19 A. No. No.
- 20 Q. Okay. What was this -- we keep saying "Swilling
- 21 party." Who's that guy -- who is that guy?
- 22 A. His name was Ryan Swilling. And he was I think a
- 23 couple years older than I am. He was at least a couple
- 24 grades higher than I was. And I just knew him through a
- 25 friend. I didn't -- I didn't really know him very well.

- 1 Q. Okay. He's an older guy that had moved out and had
- 2 his own pad?
- 3 A. Yeah, with a couple other guys. I think Ryan Alder
- 4 also lived with him. And I can't -- I can't remember who
- 5 else.
- 6 Q. Okay. And let me show you what's marked for
- 7 identification as 6, 6A and B.
- 8 MR. ROGERS: No objection.
- 9 Q. Take a look at these photos. Do you recognize
- 10 what's in those two photos?
- 11 A. Yeah. That's Ryan Swilling's house.
- 12 Q. Okay. Are those fair and accurate depictions of how
- 13 it looked back then? Although I guess it was dark back then.
- 14 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 15 Q. Okay.
- MR. CRANE: Judge, I'd offer 6, 6A and 6B.
- 17 MR. ROGERS: No objection, once again, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: State's Exhibits 6, 6A and 6B, are
- 19 admitted.
- 20 - -
- 21 State's Exhibits 6, 6A and 6B, admitted into
- 22 evidence.
- 23
- Q. Okay. So this is a picture of where the party went
- 25 down?

- 1 A. Yeah.
- 2 Q. Okay. Do you remember exactly when you got there?
- 3 Or if you don't, can you estimate?
- 4 A. I think it was around 8:00. Sometime around there.
- 5 I can't be certain, though.
- 6 Q. And while you were at this party at the Swilling
- 7 residence, what were you wearing? The whole time you were at
- 8 that party.
- 9 A. I was wearing the bellbottom jeans and the blue
- 10 button-up shirt and the penny loafers.
- 11 Q. Okay. The same thing you described you left Jon
- 12 Cole's in?
- 13 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- Q. How big was this thing, this party at Swilling's?
- 15 A. There were probably between, I don't know, 50 and 75
- 16 people there. Maybe a hundred. It just changed from time to
- 17 time. People would come; people would go.
- 18 Q. What was going on?
- 19 A. Just a lot of drinking, listening to music. Just
- 20 standing around for the most part.
- Q. Okay. Loud music?
- 22 A. It wasn't real loud.
- Q. You didn't think it was all that loud?
- 24 A. No.
- 25 Q. What about -- what about alcoholic beverages?

- 1 A. Yeah, there was a keg there.
- Q. Okay. Did you drink?
- 3 A. Yes, I did.
- 4 Q. Okay. What about drugs?
- 5 A. Yeah, I did -- I did a little bit of cocaine.
- 6 Q. How much?
- 7 A. I think one or two lines at the most.
- Q. And did you that at Swilling's party.
- 9 A. That's correct.
- 10 THE COURT: Mr. Crane, just a minute. Are you going
- 11 to put something on that that's already admitted into
- 12 evidence?
- MR. CRANE: No.
- 14 THE COURT: Well, I suggest that perhaps you want to
- 15 show it to defense counsel.
- MR. CRANE: No, I am -- I'm not going to show
- 17 anything on that until -- well, first until I see if we can
- 18 operate it. And then I'm going to wait until it's in
- 19 evidence, yeah.
- 20 THE COURT: All right. I just want to make sure you
- 21 didn't put anything on that screen.
- MR. CRANE: Show counsel 7, 7A and 7B.
- MR. ROGERS: No objection.
- Q. I'm going to show you what's marked here for
- 25 identification as State's Exhibit 7, 7A and 7B. Do you

- 1 recognize what's in those photographs?
- 2 A. Yeah. It's a picture of myself.
- 3 Q. Okay. The top one's a picture of yourself and
- 4 several other people?
- 5 A. That's correct, yes.
- 6 Q. And the bottom one's a picture of you and several
- 7 other -- and a couple other guys.
- 8 A. Yeah. Two guys --
- 9 Q. Don't say too much about it until we get it into
- 10 evidence. If we get it into evidence. Are those fair and
- 11 accurate pictures of you and other people at the Swilling
- 12 party that was going on October 31st, 2001?
- 13 A. That's correct, yeah.
- MR. CRANE: Judge, I'd offer 7, 7A and 7B.
- MR. ROGERS: No objection, Your Honor.
- 16 THE COURT: State's Exhibits 7A, 7B, and 7 are
- 17 admitted.
- 18 - -
- 19 State's Exhibits 7, 7A and 7B, admitted into
- 20 evidence.
- 21 - -
- 22 MR. CRANE: Okay. Judge, we -- the only way you can
- 23 see this well is if we turn off the second -- the center
- 24 recessed lights, because there's a shadow on there. It
- 25 doesn't make it so dark that you can't operate. Would that

- 1 be all right if we at least try that?
- 2 THE COURT: You may try it to display the
- 3 photograph, yes.
- 4 MR. CRANE: Okay.
- 5 (Lights turned off.)
- 6 Q. Mr. Erickson, can you see that from your location?
- 7 A. Yes, I can.
- 8 Q. Okay. First of all, I want to direct your attention
- 9 to I believe this is 7B in the board there. Who's this
- 10 individual over here on my left?
- 11 A. That's me.
- 12 Q. Okay. And you're sure -- is that the one you were
- describing earlier as the one you put on at Cole's?
- 14 A. That's correct, yes.
- Q. Okay. And who are these other two guys?
- 16 A. That's David Igleheart and -- in the middle is David
- 17 Igleheart, and then to the right is Scott Turner.
- 18 Q. Okay. And those were just other buddies of yours?
- 19 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 20 Q. Okay. I'm going to show you now --
- 21 MR. CRANE: Look on that thing. Does that say "7"
- 22 on there?
- MR. ROGERS: 7A.
- Q. Okay. I'm going to show you what's marked as 7A. I
- 25 don't know how well this is going to show up. Can you see

- 1 that, Mr. Erickson?
- 2 A. Yes, I can.
- 3 Q. Okay.
- 4 MR. CRANE: Do you got that laser?
- 5 Q. Here. One of these laser pointers.
- A. Yeah.
- 7 Q. Can you --
- 8 A. Do you want me to stand up?
- 9 MR. CRANE: Judge, can -- would the Court have any
- 10 objection to Mr. Erickson's hands being released from the
- 11 cuffs?
- 12 THE COURT: That depends on whether or not the
- 13 sheriff would have any objection. Perhaps one of his --
- 14 could one be released? But I'm not saying that you have to.
- 15 I'm asking if it would be agreeable.
- 16 SHERIFF'S DEPUTY: (Nodding head up and down.)
- 17 (Deputy uncuffing one of the witnesses's hands.)
- 18 MR. CRANE: For the record, the sheriff has
- 19 indicated -- sheriff's deputy has indicated that it's okay to
- 20 remove the black box. His hands are going to remain cuffed.
- 21 THE COURT: All right.
- 22 MR. CRANE: Okay. Now, I was going to give him this
- 23 laser pointer, so that he doesn't have to come down and
- 24 point. May I have the Court's permission to do that?
- 25 THE COURT: To have him use the laser --

- 1 MR. CRANE: Yes.
- 2 THE COURT: -- pointer? That's fine, as long as he
- 3 doesn't point it at someone's eyes.
- 4 MR. CRANE: Okay.
- 5 Q. See that button on there?
- 6 A. Yeah.
- 7 Q. Okay.
- 8 A. That's me right there.
- 9 Q. Okay. That's you in the photograph?
- 10 A. That's correct.
- 11 Q. Okay. And there's some other partiers. Who -- do
- 12 you remember -- this guy that's got his back to us here.
- 13 A. I believe that was -- that was Jon Cole. That was
- 14 the man's -- the man who -- he had the house where we got the
- 15 clothes from.
- Q. What about up here?
- 17 A. That would be Dallas Mallory.
- 18 Q. That's not a real cop?
- 19 A. No, it's not a real cop.
- 20 Q. And that was Dallas Mallory at the party; correct?
- 21 A. Yes, that's correct.
- Q. Okay. Do you recognize any of these other people?
- 23 A. That's -- that's Abbey Atkins. That's Evan Perry.
- 24 I can't remember her name.
- 25 Q. Okay. Somebody -- was that -- another kid at the

- 1 party.
- 2 A. Yeah.
- Q. Okay.
- 4 A. That's correct.
- 5 Q. All right. Go ahead and -- go ahead and have a
- 6 seat.
- 7 Did you see Ryan Ferguson inside or around the
- 8 Swilling party while -- well, let me ask it this way. Before
- 9 it broke up, did you see Ryan Ferguson anywhere at the
- 10 Swilling party that night?
- 11 A. No, I did not.
- 12 Q. Okay. Now let me ask you this. Can you say whether
- or not he was there somewhere in the crowd, or not?
- 14 A. No, I cannot.
- 15 Q. Okay.
- 16 THE COURT: Can we turn the lights back on,
- 17 Mr. Crane, or are you going to be using that setup?
- 18 MR. CRANE: Yeah, we can get them started. Probably
- 19 stay -- it takes a long time for them to get back up. We can
- 20 start --
- 21 THE COURT: That is true. These are not normal
- 22 lights. They take a while to boot up.
- Q. What broke the party up?
- 24 A. The police arrived.
- 25 Q. Okay. And what -- tell us about what you remember

- 1 when that happened.
- 2 A. I remember I was kind of in the back of the party,
- 3 and it was just -- the word got out that the police had shown
- 4 up, and everyone just started -- just -- just leaving the
- 5 party.
- 6 Q. Okay. And what did you do?
- 7 A. Well, the guys that I came with, I was coming up,
- 8 and then I came out the front door, and I saw that they were
- 9 getting in the car real quick and already -- they were
- 10 already taking off. And so I just -- I just wanted to get
- 11 away from the house, just because I didn't want to be there
- 12 when the police came. And so I just -- I just went -- I just
- 13 started walking down the road. Walking down -- walking down
- 14 Highridge, away from Forum.
- 15 Q. Okay. Whatever the street is in front of the
- 16 Swillings house?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Okay. And what happened? You start to walk out,
- 19 you're walking along the street, and what happened?
- 20 A. I'm walking down the street, and the cops are behind
- 21 me, and I'm just -- I'm walking down the street, and I don't
- 22 know if I was going to ask someone for a ride or just -- I
- 23 was thinking I might just walk to my house, because it really
- 24 wasn't that far.
- Q. Wait. You said the cops are behind you. What do

- 1 you mean?
- 2 A. Well, my back is to the police, because -- and
- 3 Swilling's house would be to the left of me. All right?
- 4 Q. Okay.
- 5 A. And then the cops, they came up on the Forum side of
- 6 Highridge, and they kind of blocked off the street right
- 7 there.
- 8 Q. Okay. They're behind -- they're not chasing behind
- 9 you.
- 10 A. No. No. No.
- 11 Q. Okay.
- 12 A. They're stopped on the street.
- 13 Q. All right. And then what happened?
- 14 A. And then -- and I'm walking, and then all of a
- 15 sudden I hear someone say, "Hey, Chuck. Hey, Chuck." And I
- 16 look over, and Ryan is at the corner of Highridge and another
- 17 street. He's kind of -- he's kind of turned and stopped,
- 18 like, you know, where he's still making a turn a little bit.
- 19 Q. Okay.
- 20 A. And says, "Hey, Chuck." And I go over and go,
- 21 "What's up, man?" And he said, "Man, get in here." You know
- 22 what I'm saying? So I get into his car.
- 23 Q. Was there anybody else in his car when you got in
- 24 there?
- 25 A. No, there wasn't.

- 1 Q. What type of a vehicle was Ryan Ferguson driving?
- 2 A. He drove a Mercedes, I think E320. It was blue.
- 3 Q. Okay. Had you -- had you seen it before?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Was that what he was driving that night?
- 6 A. That's correct, yes.
- 7 Q. Do you know how he got that vehicle?
- 8 A. I believe his dad gave it to him.
- 9 Q. Okay. And he -- I mean, he had been driving that
- 10 for -- well, he was 17 at this time, but he had -- do you
- 11 know how long he had it or anything like that?
- 12 A. I believe he got it when he was 16, but I'm not --
- 13 I'm not sure.
- 14 Q. Okay. So you got in the Mercedes. And it's just
- 15 you and he in the car at that point.
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. Okay. What happened then?
- 18 A. We were -- we were trying to figure out something to
- 19 do. And we were still on Highridge. And he mentioned
- 20 something about his sister could get us into a club. So I
- 21 said -- he asked me if I wanted to go, and I said, "Yeah,
- 22 yeah, that's fine. Let's go to the club."
- Q. Now when you say "club," what do you mean?
- 24 A. I mean By George's club.
- 25 Q. Okay. A club to you is -- do you use the term

- "club" and "bar" as the same thing?
- 2 A. Yeah. I mean, I had never been to --
- 3 Q. I mean, you're not talking about Kiwanis --
- 4 A. No.
- 5 Q. -- Rotary.
- 6 A. No.
- 7 Q. Okay. I'm sorry.
- 8 A. It's a, you know, drinking, dancing, just partying
- 9 club.
- 10 Q. Okay. All right. By the way, were you carrying a
- 11 cell phone that night?
- 12 A. No, I wasn't.
- 13 Q. Okay. So this issue, this idea of going to the
- 14 club -- George's specifically?
- 15 A. Yes. That's correct.
- 16 Q. -- that was discussed. And then what happened?
- 17 A. It was also discussed that it was going to be a
- 18 little while until we could meet up with his sister to get
- 19 into the club. And I was -- these pants that I was wearing
- 20 were kind of tight and they were starting to get
- 21 uncomfortable, and my shoes were starting to get
- 22 uncomfortable. And since we had some time to kill, I just --
- 23 I suggested -- I asked him if we could go back to my house
- 24 real quick and I could change. I also wanted to check in
- 25 with my parents, to see if my parents were asleep, because I

- 1 knew they wouldn't want me going to a club on a school night
- 2 at 11:00.
- 3 Q. By the way, you testified to what you were wearing,
- 4 at least at this juncture of the night. When you got into
- 5 the car with Mr. Ferguson, do you remember what he was
- 6 wearing?
- 7 A. Not specifically. I think he may have been wearing
- 8 a gray shirt and he had -- he had a puffy Ralph Lauren coat
- 9 on. And I think he had jeans on, but I can't remember.
- 10 Q. Okay. You don't remember the type of pants? What
- 11 about shoes?
- 12 A. I can't remember.
- 13 Q. Let me ask, was it -- to your recollection, was it a
- 14 costume of any kind?
- 15 A. No. He was just wearing street clothes.
- 16 Q. Regular -- just regular clothes.
- 17 A. Yeah, that's correct.
- Q. Where did you guys go from there?
- 19 A. From my house?
- 20 O. Well --
- 21 A. Or from Swilling's?
- 22 Q. Yeah.
- 23 A. We went to my house. And he --
- Q. Where did he let you off?
- 25 A. He let me off in front of my house.

- 1 Q. And what did you do?
- 2 A. And I went in through the front door, and I saw that
- 3 my parents were asleep, and so I just went downstairs into my
- 4 room, and I changed into -- I changed clothes. I changed
- 5 into a pair of jeans and a gray Tommy Hilfiger shirt and a
- 6 big blue puffy reversible Nautica coat.
- 7 Q. Do you remember what kind of shoes you put on?
- 8 A. No. I just remember that they were more comfortable
- 9 than the ones I was wearing.
- 10 Q. Okay. The ones you borrowed?
- 11 A. Yeah.
- 12 Q. Okay. And backing up on the cell phone question,
- 13 before you got to your house, from Swilling's, with the
- 14 defendant, was there any cell phone conversation?
- 15 A. I believe I called Scott Turner and asked --
- 16 Q. On whose phone?
- 17 A. On Ryan's phone.
- 18 Q. Okay. What about Ryan? Was he talking on the cell
- 19 phone?
- 20 A. Yeah. He talked to his sister.
- Q. Okay. By the way, what's his sister's name?
- 22 A. His sister's name is Kelly Ferguson.
- 23 Q. Did you -- do you or did you know her?
- 24 A. I'd -- I'd seen her. I met her just when I was over
- 25 at her house. I didn't really know her, though, you know.

- 1 Q. Okay. She's older than Mr. Ferguson and older than
- 2 you.
- 3 A. Yeah, that's correct.
- Q. Okay. Now, when you -- you went in to change
- 5 clothes, what about your folks?
- 6 A. They were asleep when I went in.
- 7 Q. Okay. And your sister?
- 8 A. She was asleep also.
- 9 Q. Okay. You didn't see them?
- 10 A. I didn't see any of them, no.
- 11 Q. And you went downstairs. And how did you then leave
- 12 your residence?
- 13 A. I left through the back.
- Q. Okay. How come?
- 15 A. I snuck out through the back, so my parents -- the
- 16 front door, it's louder. And I've got the basement to
- 17 myself.
- 18 Q. Okay.
- 19 A. So no one would have known if I would have went out
- 20 the back.
- 21 MR. CRANE: Judge, I'm going to show the witness
- 22 8 -- State's Exhibit 8 for identification. 8A through 8C.
- 23 Q. Ask if you recognize what's depicted in that
- 24 photo -- these three photographs.
- 25 A. The top one is my house. The middle one is Grant

- 1 Lane, where Ryan Ferguson parked, where he --
- 2 Q. All right. Just -- you recognize that photograph as
- 3 Grant Lane, back of your place?
- 4 A. Yeah. And then that's the back of my house.
- 5 Q. Okay. When I show you something like this, don't
- 6 start talking too much about it until we got it in. Okay?
- 7 A. All right. Sorry.
- 8 Q. And we might not get something in, so, you see,
- 9 you're not suppose to do that. You with me?
- 10 A. Yeah.
- 11 Q. Okay.
- 12 MR. CRANE: Judge, there's no objection, it's my
- 13 understanding --
- MR. ROGERS: That's correct.
- MR. CRANE: I'm offering 8A through 8C.
- 16 THE COURT: 8A through 8C are admitted without
- 17 objection.
- 18 - -
- 19 State's Exhibits 8, 8A through 8C, admitted into
- 20 evidence.
- 21 - -
- 22 Q. So the top photograph now -- now you can talk about
- 23 it. What's this top photograph of?
- A. That's the front of my house.
- 25 Q. Front of your house.

- 1 A. Yeah. That's correct. That's where Ryan would have
- 2 dropped me off at, when I first went in.
- 3 Q. Okay. And then how did you get out?
- 4 A. I went out the back of my house.
- Q. Okay.
- 6 A. And I went --
- 7 Q. If we look at 8B here, could we see your house
- 8 somewhere on there or --
- 9 A. Yeah. It's about the -- it's about the third one
- 10 down. You can see the roof.
- 11 Q. Okay.
- 12 A. And I came back here, behind these houses. After I
- 13 went out the back like that, I came out here. I met Ryan at
- 14 Grant, right there.
- 15 Q. How did he know where to meet you?
- 16 A. He picked me up there before, when I snuck out.
- 17 Q. So this wasn't the first time you'd snuck out.
- 18 A. No, it wasn't.
- 19 Q. Okay. So that was the spot back there.
- 20 A. That was the spot, yes.
- 21 Q. Okay. And you got out -- if we look at 8C, you got
- 22 out the back door. And your folks were less likely, I guess,
- 23 to know you were slipping out?
- A. Yeah, that's correct.
- Q. Okay. When you got back to the car, what was going

- 1 on?
- 2 A. Ryan was on the phone. And he told me he was on the
- 3 phone with Holly Admire.
- 4 Q. With whom?
- 5 A. With Holly. A girl named Holly Admire.
- Q. Okay. And now you're talking about on the cell
- 7 phone?
- 8 A. That's correct, yes.
- 9 Q. Okay. Do you remember what the defendant told you
- 10 about that -- what he was talking to her about or anything?
- 11 A. He said something regarding -- he -- I know he
- 12 wanted to date her and he wanted to get together with her.
- 13 And we'd been at a friend's house a couple weekends before
- 14 that, and he'd seen -- he'd seen Holly Admire's boyfriend,
- 15 who's a brother of a friend of mine, his name is Dan Dunn, go
- 16 into room with another girl. And he was going to tell Holly
- 17 that -- that -- about -- that Dan was messing around on her,
- 18 because he wanted to get together with her. He thought that
- 19 that might break it off.
- 20 Q. Okay. Was that something he told you, or was that
- 21 something you picked up on the phone call with Holly that
- 22 night or maybe multiple phone calls that night or both?
- 23 A. That was something he told me.
- 24 Q. Okay. So the guy that Holly Admire was dating, that
- 25 was allegedly cheating on her, was -- what was his name?

- 1 A. Dan Dunn. Daniel Dunn.
- 2 Q. Okay. All right. Now -- and you don't know whether
- 3 he was cheating on her or not. I mean --
- 4 A. I don't know.
- 5 Q. -- innocent until proven quilty; right?
- 6 A. That's correct.
- 7 Q. Okay. But in any event, that was the topic of the
- 8 phone call with Holly Admire and the defendant.
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. At some juncture during the night?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. When you got back out to the vehicle, where did you
- 13 guys go then?
- 14 A. We went to By George's.
- 15 Q. Okay. And what happened when you arrived at that
- 16 location?
- 17 A. Well, I remember we had to park up the road. We had
- 18 to park up the road a little bit, because there -- the
- 19 parking lot was packed. And it was Halloween. They were
- 20 having a Halloween party. And there was so many people that
- 21 we had to park up the road a couple blocks. I can't remember
- 22 the name. I think -- I can't remember the -- it was First
- 23 Street, the same road that the club was off of, but I
- 24 can't -- it was -- it was almost two intersections down after
- 25 the club.

- 1 Q. Okay.
- 2 MR. ROGERS: Your Honor, we have no objection to
- 3 State's Exhibit 9.
- 4 THE COURT: That is 9?
- 5 MR. CRANE: Your Honor, I'm going to -- I'm going to
- 6 show you what's marked for identification -- or not you.
- 7 Q. Mr. Erickson, I'm going to show you what's marked
- 8 for identification State's Exhibit 9. Do you recognize this
- 9 aerial photograph?
- 10 A. Yes, I do.
- 11 Q. Okay. And you're from Columbia. This depicts, from
- 12 the air, a portion of downtown Columbia; is that right?
- 13 A. That's correct.
- 14 Q. Okay.
- MR. CRANE: And 9's in? Is that -- otherwise --
- 16 THE COURT: You haven't offered it yet.
- MR. CRANE: Well, I'd offer 9.
- MR. ROGERS: No objection.
- 19 THE COURT: 9 is admitted.
- 20 - -
- 21 State's Exhibit 9 admitted into evidence.
- 22
- 23 MR. CRANE: Okay. Can you all kind of see that? Is
- 24 there a glare?
- JUROR: A little bit, but not bad. Better.

- 1 Q. Okay. For the record here, on State's Exhibit 9 --
- 2 and Mr. Erickson, can you see this from where you're at?
- 3 A. Yeah.
- 4 Q. Okay. The numeral 1 is over what?
- 5 A. By George's.
- 6 Q. Okay. We got this legend up here. Now, you were in
- 7 the middle of testifying to where you recall Mr. Ferguson
- 8 parked prior to the time you went into the bar.
- 9 A. That's correct.
- 10 Q. Can you show the jurors where that location was.
- 11 A. Yeah. It was right about here (indicating).
- 12 Q. Okay. So George's -- and you just pointed to this
- 13 location (indicating).
- 14 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 15 Q. Okay. All right. So it's actually not on the same
- 16 block, but a block over, closer to what street?
- 17 A. Ash Street.
- 18 Q. Okay. All right. Now, from there, where did you
- 19 and Mr. Ferguson go?
- 20 A. We went to the club.
- 21 Q. And before you got in, what happened?
- 22 A. We had to -- we had to meet up with his sister,
- 23 Kelly, and a friend of his sister's, because we weren't 21,
- 24 and you had to be 21 to get into the club that night.
- Q. Okay. And, I mean, that was the idea that

- 1 Mr. Ferguson brought up -- had brought up earlier?
- 2 A. Yeah. She said that she could get us into the club.
- 3 Q. Okay. So what happened when you got to the parking
- 4 lot? Tell us.
- 5 A. We got in the parking lot. And we met up with
- 6 Ferguson's sister and his friend -- and her friend. I'm
- 7 sorry. And we got to the front, where there was a bouncer
- 8 who was admitting people into the building, and --
- 9 Q. What do you remember about the friend of
- 10 Mr. Ferguson's sister?
- 11 A. She was of Asian descent.
- 12 Q. Did you ever know her name? Did you remember her
- 13 name?
- 14 A. No.
- Q. Okay. I want to show you what's marked for
- 16 identification as State's Exhibit 4. Ask if you recognize
- 17 that lady?
- 18 A. Yes. That's -- that's -- that was Kelly's friend
- 19 that was there with us that night.
- 20 Q. Okay.
- 21 MR. CRANE: Judge, I'd offer State's Exhibit 4.
- MR. ROGERS: No objection.
- 23 THE COURT: State's Exhibit 4 is admitted.
- 24 - -
- 25 State's Exhibit 4 admitted into evidence.

- 1 - -
- ${\tt Q.}$  And let me show you that little thing there. Do you
- 3 rec -- is this the same photo?
- 4 A. Yes. I believe so. Yes, it is.
- 5 Q. Okay.
- 6 MR. CRANE: Judge, I'd offer State's Exhibit 4A,
- 7 which is a student --
- 8 MR. ROGERS: No objection, Your Honor.
- 9 THE COURT: 4A is admitted.
- 10 - -
- 11 State's Exhibit 4A admitted into evidence.
- 12 - -
- Q. Okay. And you didn't know what her name was.
- 14 A. No.
- 15 Q. But Christine Lo, you're not going to argue with
- 16 that?
- 17 A. No.
- 18 Q. Okay. After you met Kelly Ferguson and this female
- 19 out front, what did you do?
- 20 A. After that, there was a discussion between Kelly
- 21 Ferguson and the bouncer. And it went something to the
- 22 effect of: She  $\operatorname{\mathsf{--}}$  she said that we were  $\operatorname{\mathsf{--}}$  that I was her
- 23 boyfriend and that Ryan was Christine's boyfriend. And
- 24 basically she just asked if we could get into the club. It
- 25 was obvious we weren't 21. At least I thought. We didn't

- 1 have IDs. Most people had to show IDs. And he let us into
- 2 the club, because we were with these two girls.
- 3 Q. They let you in?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. You didn't really have any trouble getting in.
- A. No, we didn't.
- 7 Q. Okay. The cover charge, was there one?
- 8 A. Yeah.
- 9 Q. And do you remember how much it was?
- 10 A. I don't remember. It was somewhere in the
- 11 neighborhood of \$10 or something like that.
- 12 Q. Okay. If you got in with the cover charge, was
- 13 there anything like a stamp or anything?
- 14 A. I know that there was stamps. I think there were
- 15 bracelets also. I can't be sure about the bracelets, but I
- 16 know there were stamps.
- 17 Q. Okay. Can you describe for us the size of the
- 18 crowd, what was going on in there that night?
- 19 A. It was pretty packed. There were a lot of people
- 20 there. There was loud music. A lot of people dancing. A
- 21 lot of people dressed up --
- 22 Q. Okay.
- 23 A. -- for Halloween.
- Q. All right. Had you been in that bar before?
- 25 A. Yeah.

- 1 Q. Tell us about that.
- 2 A. I went -- it was a teen night, though. They weren't
- 3 serving alcohol, I don't think. There was an age
- 4 requirement. And it was just -- it was just a bunch of kids
- 5 dancing.
- Q. It was a kid thing?
- 7 A. Yeah.
- 8 Q. When -- when was this?
- 9 A. I believe it was my freshman year.
- 10 Q. Okay. What grade's that?
- 11 A. That was 9th grade.
- 12 Q. 9th grade?
- 13 A. Yeah.
- Q. And by now you're a junior?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. The night we're talking?
- 17 A. Yeah.
- 18 Q. Okay. Who did you go with when it was a teeny
- 19 bopper night?
- 20 A. My girlfriend wanted me to go, so I went.
- 21 Q. Okay.
- MR. ROGERS: I'm sorry. I didn't hear that answer.
- 23 THE COURT: Would you speak up, please.
- THE WITNESS: My girlfriend wanted me to go, so I
- 25 went with her.

- 1 Q. Back in 9th grade.
- 2 A. Yeah. I met her there.
- 3 Q. Okay. But now this night it was wide open, regular
- 4 old bar.
- 5 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 6 Q. Grown-up deal.
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. Okay. After you got in there, you and Ryan got in,
- 9 what did you see of Kelly and her friend?
- 10 A. Not much at all. We kind of just -- we kind of
- 11 separated. I think that -- she was older than us, so it
- 12 would have been kind of weird, we were hanging out with
- 13 someone four years older than us. And she -- I think she had
- 14 her own friends there, and she was dancing and stuff. And me
- 15 and Ryan kind of just went off on our own.
- Q. Okay. What did you and Ryan do then while you were
- 17 inside?
- 18 A. For the most part we just sat around. And Ryan
- 19 would go up to the bar and buy drinks. Sat around. I saw a
- 20 couple of people I knew. For the most part, though, I didn't
- 21 -- I didn't really know anyone. We just -- we just sat and
- 22 drank and watched people dance.
- Q. Okay. Who paid for the drinks?
- 24 A. Ryan Ferguson did.
- Q. And what about money -- what about your money?

- 1 A. I remember -- I didn't know there was going to be --
- 2 the cover charge was kind of expensive. I didn't have that
- 3 much cash on me. And so I -- I remember that I ran out of
- 4 money with the cover charge, and then Ryan got the rest of
- 5 the cover charge, and then Ryan was going to pay for the
- 6 drinks and I was going to pay him back.
- 7 Q. Do you -- were you aware -- do you recall another
- 8 source of money that Ryan either indicated or you saw occur?
- 9 A. Yeah. He told me he was getting money from his
- 10 sister.
- 11 Q. He what?
- 12 A. He told me he was getting money from his sister.
- Q. Okay. What -- was there -- at any time did you see
- 14 actually money change hands between the two of them?
- 15 A. No. I saw him approach his sister. And he would --
- 16 he would leave, and he told me that he was going to go and
- 17 get money from his sister, but --
- 18 Q. Okay.
- 19 A. -- but I would stay where I was at, just because it
- 20 would be easier to find each other afterward.
- 21 Q. What type of drinks were you -- what did you want?
- 22 What were you drinking?
- 23 A. I believe he just -- he bought Amaretto Sours and --
- 24 O. Amaretto Sours?
- 25 A. Yeah.

- 1 Q. Okay.
- 2 A. And at some point he might have gotten a Rum and
- 3 Coke for himself. But for the most part I just drank
- 4 Amaretto Sours.
- 5 Q. How many of those do you think you consumed?
- 6 A. Two or three.
- 7 Q. Did you keep track of how many drinks Ryan had?
- 8 A. No.
- 9 Q. Okay.
- 10 A. He was -- he was paying, so I'm pretty sure he drank
- 11 more than I did, but I'm not -- I don't know.
- 12 Q. So you each might have had three or four cocktail
- 13 type drinks.
- 14 A. Yeah. At the most.
- Okay. Not -- you weren't drinking beer?
- 16 A. No.
- 17 Q. That was -- that was back at Swilling's party?
- 18 A. That's correct.
- 19 Q. Okay. During the time you and Ryan Ferguson were in
- 20 George's, how often or how long were you two separated from
- 21 one another?
- 22 A. Not more than a few minutes. One of us would go to
- 23 the bathroom. He would get money from his sister. Maybe one
- 24 of us would step outside and smoke a cigarette.
- 25 Q. Okay.

- 1 A. No more than ten minutes.
- 2 Q. You generally kind of hung around each other?
- 3 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- Q. Okay. Did you ever go away from the bar, outside
- 5 and away, during the time period in George's we're talking
- 6 about right now?
- 7 A. No.
- Q. Okay.
- 9 A. Other than step outside and smoke a cigarette, no.
- 10 Q. Okay. Yeah. Out on the parking lot, but you came
- 11 right back in.
- 12 A. Yeah, that's correct.
- 13 Q. Up until this point, did you ever go out, like, to
- 14 the car and come back?
- 15 A. No.
- Q. Or down the street and come back?
- 17 A. No.
- 18 Q. Okay. And to your knowledge, did Ryan go outside
- 19 and come back, to your knowledge?
- 20 A. No.
- Q. You don't know whether he did or not?
- 22 A. I don't know whether he did or not.
- 23 Q. But if he did, that would have been, as you've
- 24 already testified, a brief period of separation?
- 25 A. That's correct.

- 1 Q. Okay. After you'd been there a while, drinking,
- 2 what did you want to do?
- 3 A. I wanted to go home. I wanted to go home. The
- 4 music was really loud, and I was a little intoxicated, and I
- 5 was just -- I wasn't really having a good time, you know. I
- 6 was 17. I never really been in a club. And everyone was
- 7 older than me. I was -- and I can't dance either, so.
- 8 Q. Okay. Did you -- I mean, you thought the club was
- 9 going to be cool, but when you actually got there, it wasn't
- 10 that great or --
- 11 A. Yeah, that's correct. Yeah. And I was tired too.
- 12 Q. Well, eventually what happened? What did you guys
- 13 do?
- 14 A. We ran out of money.
- Q. Okay. And what happened next?
- A. After that, we left -- we left the bar, we left the
- 17 club, because there was really no point in sticking around,
- 18 you know, other than drink, I guess. And I wanted to go
- 19 home. Ryan wanted to try to find something else to do. So
- 20 he made a few phone calls in between the club and his car.
- 21 And we were kind of hesitant --
- 22 Q. Well, let me stop you right there. Who was on the
- 23 cell phone?
- 24 A. Ryan Ferguson.
- Q. Okay. And after you got outside, you were in the

- 1 parking lot or walking on the street or at the car?
- 2 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 3 Q. And during that time period, what do you recall, if
- 4 you do recall, about cell phone usage? Let me ask it in a
- 5 general --
- 6 A. He called a few different people.
- 7 Q. Okay. Were you paying attention to what he was
- 8 talking about or who he was --
- 9 A. Just trying -- trying to find something to do, for
- 10 the most part. I remember he said he was going to call that
- 11 Brian Dunn. He was going to call Brian Dunn.
- 12 Q. Okay. Now, you went -- the car was -- the Mercedes
- 13 was back in the same spot we talked about. Back up there on
- 14 the --
- 15 A. On First Street, yeah.
- 16 Q. Yeah. On down from the bar.
- 17 A. That's correct.
- 18 Q. Towards Ash; correct?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. When you got up to the vehicle, what -- tell us what
- 21 happened.
- 22 A. We got into the car. And he stayed on the phone for
- 23 a little bit. And I told him I wanted to go home. He said,
- 24 "Well, if we could get some more money, we could get some
- 25 more drinks. We could buy some more drinks and stay out

- 1 later." And he proposed that we rob someone in order to get
- 2 more money to buy more drinks.
- Q. What were you thinking he was thinking about? What
- 4 was your impression of that "get more money to buy more
- 5 alcohol, more drinks"? What --
- 6 A. I don't know. I never robbed anyone before. And I
- 7 thought it was just going to amount to a pickpocket, or
- 8 something of that nature. I wasn't -- I really wasn't sure
- 9 what -- what -- what he had in mind.
- 10 Q. But what did you -- what was your reaction?
- 11 A. At first I was weighing my options, and I was -- you
- 12 know, I wanted to go home, but he was driving me, and I don't
- 13 know, I -- it kind of seemed a little, you know, rebellious
- 14 or whatever.
- Q. Rebellious. I mean -- what's that mean?
- 16 A. I mean, there was -- there was a little
- 17 bit of attraction to it, just because it was -- I was young
- 18 and I was stupid and I was a little drunk, and it seemed like
- 19 it would be something cool to do.
- Q. Okay. What happened next?
- 21 A. After that, we got out of the car, and we decided
- 22 that we should go downtown, in the -- more in the center of
- 23 downtown, and get away from the club, when we were going to
- 24 do this robbery. And we decided to leave our jackets and I
- 25 left my wallet in the car and my keys. I believe he left his

- 1 cell phone in the car. And if we start to walk --
- 2 Q. How come -- how come you left this stuff in the car?
- 3 A. Well, the jacket that I had on, it was blue, and it
- 4 was reversible, and one side was really shiny and it wasn't
- 5 very inconspicuous, and I just didn't want to drop anything,
- 6 if we got into a scuffle or something. And Ryan's coat was
- 7 puffy too. So we took that off.
- 8 Q. Okay. And so what did you put on? Do you remember?
- 9 A. At that point -- I had clothes in the back of his
- 10 car, because he had taken to me to school a lot, and
- 11 sometimes I'd just leave stuff in his car. And I had a
- 12 zip-up -- it was a zip-up Abercrombie sweatshirt. A hooded
- 13 sweatshirt.
- Q. Okay. Did you put the hood up?
- 15 A. At one point, but I didn't keep it up.
- Q. Okay. What -- so that's what you had on on your
- 17 top.
- 18 A. Yeah, that's correct.
- 19 Q. Okay. Do you remember what he had on?
- A. No. I'm not sure.
- 21 Q. Okay. Do you think he took the coat? His coat?
- 22 A. Yeah. He took his coat off.
- Q. All right. Back at the car, what else happened,
- 24 before you left?
- 25 A. Well, we start -- we start to walk. And he says,

- 1 "Hold on a second. We need to take something with us." I
- 2 said, "What do you mean, we need to take something with us?"
- 3 He said, "We're young, we're not that big, and if something
- 4 happens, one of us might get -- one of us might get messed
- 5 up, and we need to take something with us." So he goes back
- 6 to his trunk, he opens his trunk, he digs around for a little
- 7 bit, not very long, it was maybe -- not more than a few
- 8 seconds, and he finds this tire tool. He takes this tire
- 9 tool out of the trunk and he hands it to me.
- 10 Q. So now you've got it.
- 11 A. I've got it.
- 12 Q. And what did you do with it?
- 13 A. I've got this tire tool, and I was looking at it,
- 14 and I saw it had a connection piece, and there was a button
- 15 to release the connection. And I took the connection piece
- 16 off and put it back in the trunk and we closed the trunk and
- 17 we left.
- Q. Okay. What happened after that?
- 19 A. After that, I believe we -- we got to First Street
- 20 and Ash. And we took a right down Ash.
- 21 Q. Okay. Let me show you what's marked as State's
- 22 Exhibit 9. Point to the location of the car again.
- 23 A. His car is right here (indicating).
- Q. Okay. Up in this area right here (indicating)?
- 25 A. Yeah.

- 1 Q. Okay. And then show us where you went.
- 2 A. Then we went down Ash, toward Providence.
- 3 Q. Okay. You're indicating Ash. Down this way?
- 4 A. Towards --
- 5 Q. Can you see where I'm pointing?
- 6 A. Yeah. Towards -- towards Providence.
- 7 Q. Okay. Now, Providence, right here, it runs north
- 8 and south; correct?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. What -- tell us about what you recall about
- 11 your path after that.
- 12 A. We took a right on Providence. We got to right
- 13 here. There's a little alleyway. And that was where we saw
- 14 Kent Heitholt.
- 15 Q. Okay. Now point again to the alley.
- MR. CRANE: Can -- Judge, can we try to get him to
- 17 come down? We can try it, and if it doesn't work out, he
- 18 could return to the witness stand.
- 19 THE COURT: You may.
- You can step down.
- 21 MR. CRANE: Okay. Let's see if we can move it up a
- 22 little closer.
- How's that on the glare?
- JUROR: Okay.
- 25 Q. Okay. Now, why don't you -- see, you're blocking

- 1 this guy.
- 2 A. Sorry. Where do you want me?
- 3 Q. Why don't you show us, first of all, where the car
- 4 was, now that we got you down here.
- 5 A. All right. The car was right here (indicating).
- 6 Q. Okay. And then from the car, where did you and the
- 7 defendant go?
- 8 A. We walked, and we took a right on Ash Street. We
- 9 went down here, until we got to Providence.
- 10 Q. Okay. And then what did you do?
- 11 A. Then at Providence we took a right. And we got to
- 12 this alleyway.
- Q. Okay. Now at that --
- 14 A. Right here (indicating).
- 15 Q. Okay. What did you see from that location you've
- 16 just taken the jurors to?
- 17 A. Saw Kent Heitholt.
- Q. And you didn't know who the guy was, though.
- 19 A. No, I didn't know who he was at the time.
- 20 Q. Where was -- now I don't -- are you able to show us
- 21 where it was generally you saw him at that location?
- 22 A. Yeah. He was at the Tribune building. He was in
- 23 between the building and the parking lot, in the alleyway.
- Q. Okay. I mean, what was he doing? Was he
- 25 stationary?

- 1 A. No. He was -- he was walking to the car.
- 2 Q. Coming out of the building --
- 3 A. That's correct.
- 4 Q. -- headed onto the parking lot?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Okay. After -- well, what -- let me ask you this.
- 7 When you saw Mr. Heitholt, what happened? What happened
- 8 between the two of you or what happened at that point?
- 9 A. Well, we went down the alley. And we were hiding
- 10 behind this Dumpster enclosure, that's somewhere in here
- 11 (indicating). We're hiding behind that Dumpster enclosure,
- 12 and someone else comes out of the building, and they start
- 13 talking. And so we hide behind the Dumpster enclosure until
- 14 the person comes out. Then this person gets in their car and
- 15 they leave. So after that person left, Ryan and I are behind
- 16 the Dumpster enclosure.
- 17 Q. Okay. And it's -- where's this Dumpster thing?
- 18 A. It's -- if you --
- 19 Q. Well, you -- just describe it. Is it -- where is it
- 20 in relation to the parking lot?
- 21 A. It's -- it's --
- 22 Q. I mean, is it far away or is it close to the parking
- 23 lot?
- A. No, it's close to the parking lot.
- 25 Q. Okay.

- 1 A. It's right across the alley from the Tribune
- 2 building.
- 3 Q. Now -- go ahead and sit down.
- 4 A. All right.
- 5 Q. After you got to the Dumpster spot, what did you
- 6 say? There was initially, by the time you got up there,
- 7 there was initially somebody else out there?
- 8 A. Well, we got up there, and we were behind the
- 9 Dumpster enclosure, and then someone else came outside.
- 10 Q. Okay. Let me show you what's marked as State's
- 11 Exhibit 12 for identification. Do you recognize this
- 12 diagram?
- 13 A. Yes, I do.
- 14 Q. Okay. Is that a diagram of the Tribune building and
- 15 the parking lot?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. Okay.
- 18 MR. CRANE: Judge, I'm going to offer -- I don't
- 19 think there is an objection -- State's Exhibit 12.
- 20 MR. ROGERS: No objection, Your Honor.
- 21 THE COURT: State's Exhibit 12 is admitted.
- 22
- 23 State's Exhibit 12 admitted into evidence.
- 24 - -
- Q. Can you come back?

- 1 A. Yeah.
- 2 MR. CRANE: With the Court's leave.
- 3 THE COURT: You may step down.
- Q. Mr. Erickson, on this diagram, which way is
- 5 Providence? If we look at it in connection with this.
- 6 A. If you're going down the alley this way, it's over
- 7 here.
- 8 Q. Okay. And so how did you and Mr. Ferguson approach
- 9 the parking lot?
- 10 A. We came down the alley, coming from Providence,
- 11 coming that way. Then we hid behind the Dumpster enclosure.
- 12 Q. Okay. After being at that location, what did you
- 13 do?
- 14 A. After we got to the Dumpster enclosure, we were
- 15 sitting there, and we saw the victim go up to his car. He
- 16 had papers on top of his car. Ryan was to my right. I still
- 17 had the tire tool. Ryan said, "We need to get this over
- 18 with. We need to get this over with. Just go do it." So I
- 19 stand up. I come -- kind of creep around a little bit.
- 20 There's a wall. It's about that high. I creep around the
- 21 wall. And I come up to where I'm not in the victim's
- 22 peripheral vision. I stand up and I go over the wall.
- Q. What's the victim doing? What's Mr. Heitholt doing?
- A. He's facing his car.
- Q. Standing up?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. Okay.
- 3 A. His doors are open and he's -- he's messing with
- 4 stuff in his car. On the roof of his car. On the driver's
- 5 side.
- 6 Q. What did you do to him?
- 7 A. I stepped over the wall, and I walked quickly, and I
- 8 hit him with the tire tool. I crept up behind him. And as I
- 9 crept up behind him, he started to turn. That is when I hit
- 10 him. And I kept hitting him.
- 11 Q. So he's standing at his car, and you came up -- you
- 12 said you came up behind him?
- 13 A. That's correct.
- 14 Q. Okay.
- 15 A. On his right side.
- Q. And what side of the vehicle were you -- his vehicle
- 17 was Mr. Heitholt?
- 18 A. He was on the driver's side.
- 19 Q. And you came from around that way to get in behind
- 20 him?
- 21 A. (Nodding head up and down.)
- 22 Q. And what happened before you hit him?
- 23 A. He started to turn. And before he -- he started
- 24 turn, look over his shoulder like that. And before he got
- 25 around, I hit him, on the top of his head.

- 1 Q. What happened when you hit him?
- 2 A. I hit him. He turned around to face me. He put his
- 3 hands up, like that. And I kept on hitting him. He was in
- 4 between me and the car. And the open door. And I kept on
- 5 hitting him. And I hit him until -- at one point he groaned.
- 6 He groaned and he came to his knees. And I -- I hit him one
- 7 more time. Then he came to the ground. Then I dropped the
- 8 tire tool. I -- I just -- when he groaned, that's just -- I
- 9 don't know. That's just something that I really remember.
- 10 It was this -- I couldn't believe that a person made that
- 11 sound because of something I did to them.
- 12 O. What about blood?
- 13 A. There was -- there was blood everywhere. There was
- 14 blood on the ground, blood on me, blood on the car.
- 15 Q. And where was Ryan Ferguson during all this? I
- 16 mean, were you -- could you see him at this point or --
- 17 A. He was behind me.
- 18 Q. Okay. And he hadn't had the tire tool in his hand,
- 19 at least up to this point.
- 20 A. That's correct.
- 21 MR. ROGERS: Your Honor, unless they have some more
- 22 to do with exhibits, I'd request the witness resume the
- 23 stand.
- MR. CRANE: Well, not just yet.
- 25 THE COURT: What are we about to do? Is he going to

- 1 point out something else?
- 2 MR. CRANE: I need him to have his -- I would again
- 3 request -- maybe we -- can we approach?
- 4 Have a seat I guess.
- 5 - -
- 6 Counsel approached the bench and the following
- 7 proceedings were held:
- 8 MR. CRANE: In order for him to show --
- 9 THE COURT: Their lunch is here too.
- 10 MR. CRANE: Okay. All right. I guess we could talk
- 11 about this later. We'll talk about it later. That's fine.
- 12 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. ROGERS: That's a good plan.
- 14 - -
- The following proceedings were held in open court:
- 16 THE COURT: Ladies and gentlemen, I have been
- 17 advised that your lunch has arrived, and so we will break for
- 18 the noon hour.
- 19 The Court again reminds you of what you were told at
- 20 the first recess of the Court. Until you retire to consider
- 21 your verdict, you must not discuss this case among yourselves
- 22 or with others, or permit anyone to discuss it in your
- 23 hearing. You should not form or express any opinion about
- 24 the case until it is finally given to you to decide. Do not
- 25 read, view, or listen to any newspaper, radio, or television

- 1 report of the trial.
- 2 Lunch is actually physically in the courthouse.
- 3 Yes?
- 4 DEPUTY COURT MARSHAL WERNER: It's in the room,
- 5 Judge.
- 6 THE COURT: In the room. Why don't we take a break
- 7 for an hour. Come back at, say, 5 after 1.
- 8 DEPUTY COURT MARSHAL WERNER: Yes, ma'am.
- 9 THE COURT: And resume.
- 10 Ladies and gentlemen of the jury, you may step
- 11 outside.
- 12 - -
- 13 The following proceedings were held out of the presence
- 14 of the jury:
- 15 THE COURT: You may step down, Mr. Erickson.
- May I assume that lunch would be provided for
- 17 Mr. Erickson and also Mr. Ferguson? Yes?
- 18 SHERIFF'S DEPUTY: Yes.
- 19 THE COURT: Okay. We will come back then at 5 past
- 20 1.
- 21 Anything further, before we recess?
- MR. ROGERS: Kevin, we need to talk about why you
- 23 want him off the stand.
- MR. CRANE: Huh? Well, I mean -- the -- at some
- 25 point the -- I talked to the sheriff's department about it.

- 1 At some point I'm going to ask again that his hands be
- 2 undone, because --
- 3 THE COURT: His hands are undone.
- 4 MR. CRANE: No. He's cuffed. But, you know, if
- 5 he's going to show us, for instance, describe, either for the
- 6 defense or the state, the length of the tire tool, he can't
- 7 do it. So I -- you know, he can go up there for a little
- 8 while longer with it like that, but at some point I'm going
- 9 to ask that his hands be undone.
- 10 I don't think you got a problem with that, do you?
- 11 MR. ROGERS: I don't have a problem with his hands
- 12 being undone, although I think he can show us the length of
- 13 the tire tool from the witness stand as well as can standing
- 14 down here.
- MR. CRANE: Well, there may be -- okay. That's
- 16 fine. But I  $\operatorname{\mathsf{--}}$  now wasn't saying I was going to have him
- 17 stand up the whole time.
- 18 MR. ROGERS: I just wanted him to resume the stand,
- 19 is all. I got tired of watching him stand.
- 20 THE COURT: Well, I certainly need to confer with
- 21 law enforcement, because I leave it to them for the security
- 22 of any prisoner that's in their custody.
- 23 MR. CRANE: Yeah. We -- and we can even wait until
- later before we do that, and then cuff him back up.
- 25 SHERIFF'S DEPUTY: Judge, it's up to Bill Hawes

- 1 right now. Bill Hawes has -- technically has custody of him.
- 2 MR. CRANE: Okay.
- 3 SHERIFF'S DEPUTY: So if he --
- 4 MR. CRANE: He's saying it's my -- all right.
- 5 MR. ROGERS: Bill works for Kevin.
- 6 MR. CRANE: All right. I'll take it up with --
- 7 THE COURT: I mean, I assume it's possible -- I've
- 8 had other inmates --
- 9 MR. CRANE: No. No. I can -- yeah.
- 10 THE COURT: -- that had their one -- the cuff on one
- 11 hand, and the other hand, for example, the writing hand,
- 12 free.
- 13 SHERIFF'S DEPUTY: Well, in this case, since the
- 14 cuffs are already in front, I have to take them both off.
- 15 He's still got leg irons on.
- 16 THE COURT: But there's no belt.
- 17 SHERIFF'S DEPUTY: I can put a waist chain back
- 18 around.
- 19 THE COURT: You might -- you might want to do that.
- 20 You might want to put a waist chain around him so you can
- 21 cuff one hand and not the other.
- 22 SHERIFF'S DEPUTY: Yeah. Whatever you want.
- THE COURT: Okay. Why don't we plan to do that.
- We'll be in recess then.
- 25 (Recess taken.)

- 1 - -
- 2 The following proceedings were held out of the presence
- 3 of the jury:
- 4 (The defendant not present in the courtroom.)
- 5 THE COURT: We need to swear some of the marshals
- 6 that will be with our jury. And I'm wondering how long it
- 7 will be before your client is here.
- 8 MS. BENSON: That's what we were wondering.
- 9 THE COURT: I think -- I saw him in the hall. And I
- 10 -- maybe Jack will check on...
- 11 MR. ROGERS: I think I can waive his presence for
- 12 the swearing of the marshals.
- THE COURT: Do you mind?
- MR. ROGERS: I do not mind, Your Honor.
- 15 THE COURT: I mean, I don't know that that's a
- 16 critical part of the proceeding, that the marshals are sworn.
- 17 MR. ROGERS: I don't think it is either, but if it
- 18 is, I'll waive it, and then I'll make a record on it when he
- 19 gets here.
- 20 THE COURT: All right.
- 21 Would you then -- it's fine. Come on in.
- 22 (Court Marshal Jack Wonneman and Deputy Court
- 23 Marshals Steve Lake, Jim Purdy, and Angie Lane sworn by Sheri
- 24 Vanderhoof, Deputy Clerk, to take charge of the jury.)
- 25 MR. ROGERS: Your Honor, is -- I mean, that's

- 1 obviously the oath appropriate to swear in the marshals who
- 2 will take charge of the deliberations, but in terms of having
- 3 charge of the jury before that, are they being sworn to do
- 4 that as well?
- 5 THE COURT: Yes.
- 6 MR. ROGERS: I don't think that was necessarily
- 7 covered with that particular oath, and I don't --
- 8 THE COURT: Do you have an oath that you would
- 9 propose?
- 10 MR. ROGERS: I don't have one, but I would suggest
- 11 that it be directed to allowing people to communicate with
- 12 them or allowing them to read or view or watch --
- 13 THE COURT: To me, this covers everything.
- MR. ROGERS: Okay.
- 15 THE COURT: When they're discharged -- I mean,
- 16 they're not to have any conversation with anyone at any time.
- 17 MR. ROGERS: All right. Well, that's -- that's okay
- 18 with me.
- 19 THE COURT: All right.
- 20 MR. ROGERS: It is maybe over-inclusive, but that's
- 21 all right.
- 22 THE COURT: I'd rather it be over- than
- 23 under-inclusive.
- 24 MR. ROGERS: As long as you understand it and they
- 25 understand it --

- 1 THE COURT: They certainly do understand it.
- 2 And I trust that our jurors are all back.
- 3 DEPUTY COURT MARSHAL WERNER: Yeah.
- 4 THE COURT: Is Don Claxton here? Dan Claxton?
- 5 MR. CLAXTON: Yes.
- 6 THE COURT: I have a media request form from you.
- 7 And I understand that CBS will provide an audio feed.
- 8 MR. CLAXTON: Yes. They're doing that.
- 9 THE COURT: I want to know if they don't.
- MR. ROGERS: CBS or ABC?
- 11 THE COURT: It's CBS.
- MR. ROGERS: Okay. That's good.
- 13 (Defendant present in the courtroom.)
- 14 THE COURT: All right. You may return the jury to
- 15 the courtroom.
- MR. ROGERS: Your Honor, for the record,
- 17 Mr. Ferguson is now here. I explained to him that the Court
- 18 swore the marshals in his absence.
- 19 And Mr. Ferguson, is that okay with you? You don't
- 20 need to be here while she swore the marshals.
- 21 THE DEFENDANT: That's all right.
- MR. ROGERS: Okay.
- 23 THE COURT: You may return the jury to the
- 24 courtroom.
- 25 So you understand, we will go 'til around 6:30 this

- 1 evening. We do take breaks during the afternoon. But we
- 2 will go until approximately that time in the evening. Just
- 3 so you'll know, if you have anything with your schedule.
- 4 - -
- 5 The following proceedings were held in the presence of
- 6 the jury:
- 7 THE COURT: Mr. Erickson, you were sworn before the
- 8 recess was taken for noontime.
- 9 THE WITNESS: That's correct.
- 10 THE COURT: You'll remember you're still under oath.
- 11 THE WITNESS: Yes.
- 12 THE COURT: Okay.
- 13 The clerk may be excused.
- 14 (Clerk excused.)
- 15 - -
- 16 CHARLES TIMOTHY ERICKSON,
- 17 resumed the stand and testified further:
- 18 THE COURT: You may inquire.
- 19 - -
- 20 RESUMED DIRECT EXAMINATION
- 21 BY MR. CRANE:
- 22 Q. I wanted to show you also another photograph before
- 23 we go on with some other things. It's State's Exhibit 10 for
- 24 identification, 10A through 10E. Mr. Erickson, does this
- 25 fairly and accurately depict the area around By George's and

- 1 down the street towards Ash Street, from By George's, in
- 2 these series of photographs?
- 3 A. Yes. Yes, it is.
- 4 MR. CRANE: Judge, I'd offer State's Exhibit 10, 10A
- 5 through 10E.
- 6 MR. ROGERS: No objection, Your Honor.
- 7 THE COURT: Exhibit 10 and 10A through E are
- 8 admitted.
- 9 - -
- 10 State's Exhibits 10, 10A through 10E, admitted into
- 11 evidence.
- 12 - -
- 13 Q. Okay. If we look at this, the top photograph is an
- 14 aerial; correct?
- 15 A. Yeah.
- Q. And can you -- can you find By George's on there?
- 17 A. Yeah. By George's is right here.
- 18 Q. Okay. Now, the remaining photographs are ground
- 19 level; correct?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. Okay. The first photograph over here on my -- to my
- 22 left is 10B. And what's that showing?
- A. That's By George's.
- Q. Okay. That's obviously during the daytime, shot of
- 25 the bar; right?

- 1 Okay.
- 2 THE COURT: I'm sorry. I didn't hear your answer.
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Is that correct?
- 5 A. Yeah, that's correct.
- 6 Q. Now, in 10C and 10D, what's depicted?
- 7 A. This is First Street, heading away from Broadway.
- 8 Q. Okay. So in 10C here, can you show us where
- 9 George's would be?
- 10 A. George's would be to the left. And this is the
- 11 drive into the parking lot.
- 12 Q. Okay. So this is looking on down -- these two
- 13 photographs are looking on down the street from By George's;
- 14 is that accurate, sir?
- 15 A. That's correct.
- 16 Q. And where do you recall the defendant parked his
- 17 vehicle?
- 18 A. The defendant parked his vehicle down the street
- 19 here, just in front of the corner of First and Ash.
- 20 Q. Okay. As you've indicated on the larger one, on
- 21 across that next street and down towards Ash. In this area.
- 22 Correct?
- 23 A. That's correct.
- Q. Where you pointed. Correct?
- 25 A. That's correct. Right there.

- 1 Q. Okay. Now 10E, at the bottom, what does that
- 2 depict?
- 3 A. This is Ash Street and --
- 4 Q. This?
- 5 A. This street right here.
- Q. Okay.
- 7 A. And then down here where this moving truck is or
- 8 this truck right here, that's Providence.
- 9 Q. Okay. Now, can you see the Tribune parking lot?
- 10 A. Yeah. The Tribune parking lot is right here.
- 11 Q. Okay. Let me get around here.
- 12 A. Right there.
- Q. Okay. You're pointing right here?
- 14 A. That's correct, yeah.
- 15 Q. So that's the view down Ash --
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. -- across Providence, to the parking lot. Okay?
- 18 A. (Nodding head up and down.)
- 19 Q. I wanted to ask you also, would you describe for us
- 20 this -- we've referred to it as a tool, a tire tool. Would
- 21 you describe for us what it looked like.
- 22 A. It's probably about -- maybe a little more than a
- 23 foot long. It was metal. And it had a waffle grip, that was
- $\,$  24  $\,$  kind of rough on it. And it had -- it went up like this, and
- 25 then it went off a little bit like that. And then there was

- 1 a place where you could -- you could connect -- connect
- 2 pieces to it.
- 3 Q. Okay. Now I'm going to show you what's marked for
- 4 identification State's Exhibit 90. Okay? Show you that
- 5 exhibit. Do you see it?
- 6 A. Yes, I do.
- 7 Q. Is that the tire tool?
- 8 A. No, it's not.
- 9 Q. That's not the one.
- 10 A. No, it's not.
- 11 Q. Okay.
- 12 MR. CRANE: We're going to -- we're going to
- 13 actually offer this through another witness, Judge. But that
- 14 is State's Exhibit 90 there.
- 15 Okay. Your Honor, at this point I'm going to ask
- 16 that the defendant again be allowed to step down. And would
- 17 ask that his handcuffs be removed, at least for this portion
- 18 of the testimony.
- 19 MR. ROGERS: That's the witness; not the defendant.
- 20 MR. CRANE: The witness. I'm sorry. Mr. Erickson.
- 21 MR. ROGERS: Mr. Erickson.
- 22 THE COURT: Well, I'm looking -- I don't see the
- 23 sheriff's deputy here.
- 24 MR. CRANE: Ben White here, with the prosecutor's
- 25 office, has been given the key to the cuffs, and he can do

- 1 it.
- 2 THE COURT: All right.
- MR. ROGERS: We have a deputy now.
- 4 THE COURT: Ah. Here comes the deputy.
- 5 Is it -- is it -- there's a proposal to remove the
- 6 handcuffs for a brief period of time. Is that agreeable with
- 7 you?
- 8 SHERIFF'S DEPUTY: Yeah.
- 9 THE COURT: All right.
- 10 (Witness's handcuffs removed.)
- 11 Q. Okay. Now you previously testified before our lunch
- 12 break that -- well, let me ask you this. If we use this
- 13 as -- this area right in here as the victim's vehicle.
- 14 A. Yeah.
- 15 Q. Okay. And you indicated that the victim was
- 16 standing on which side of the vehicle when you attacked him?
- 17 A. The driver's side.
- 18 Q. Okay. May we use this as the driver's side of the
- 19 vehicle?
- 20 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. Now, was the car door open or closed?
- 22 A. It was open.
- 23 Q. All right. And may we use this board as the car
- 24 door?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. Okay. Now, where was the victim standing? How was
- 2 he standing when you approached him?
- 3 A. He was standing at his car. Right in front of
- 4 the -- in between the car and the car door a little bit. And
- 5 he was facing the car. And he had his stuff on top of the
- 6 car. Papers and whatnot.
- 7 Q. Okay. So he was standing at the car.
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. And what did you do to him?
- 10 A. I came around -- came around this side. Came around
- 11 from behind, from his right side. And he turned, like that,
- 12 and I hit him.
- 13 Q. You hit him just like that?
- 14 A. Well, I hit him harder than that.
- 15 Q. How did you hit him?
- A. I hit him like that (indicating). And he turned --
- 17 after I hit him the first time, he put his hands up, like
- 18 this, and he turned towards me, like that. And I kept
- 19 hitting him. And I hit him until --
- Q. What part of his body were you hitting?
- 21 A. His head.
- Q. And how did you do it?
- 23 A. Just -- just like this (indicating), only faster.
- 24 And at some point he put his hands up.
- Q. And what did you keep doing after he put his hands

- 1 up?
- 2 A. I hit him.
- 3 Q. And then what did he do? What did he do from the
- 4 car? Did he stay at that location? Did he move? What do
- 5 you remember?
- 6 A. He staggered. He staggered. He leaned on the car.
- 7 And then I hit him one time  $\operatorname{--}$  at one point I hit him and he
- 8 groaned, and he came to his knees. And then he was on the
- 9 ground, on his knees, and I hit him one more time, and then
- 10 he went down.
- 11 Q. All the way down?
- 12 A. Yeah.
- 13 Q. Okay.
- 14 A. Yeah.
- 15 Q. Now, after that -- after that point, when
- 16 Mr. Heitholt was all the way down on the pavement, what did
- 17 you do?
- 18 A. I dropped the tire tool, and I remember -- because
- 19 after I after I hit him the second to the last time and he
- 20 moaned, I -- I don't know. I just -- I kind of realized what
- 21 we were doing, you know. Just -- I mean, we were doing this
- 22 for nothing really. There wasn't any point. And it just --
- 23 just -- that I could make that sound come from someone, it
- 24 just -- it made me feel horrible about what I was doing.
- Q. Did you give him any warning?

- 1 A. No.
- Q. Did you say anything to him before you hit him?
- 3 A. No.
- 4 Q. Did Ryan say anything to the victim before you hit
- 5 him?
- 6 A. No.
- 7 Q. Do you know how many times you hit him?
- 8 A. No.
- 9 MR. ROGERS: Your Honor, if we're done --
- 10 Q. Let me --
- MR. ROGERS: -- with the demonstration --
- 12 MR. CRANE: We're not. We're not quite done with
- 13 that, but thank you. I assure you, I will not leave him
- 14 standing for any inordinate period of time.
- MR. ROGERS: I'm an old guy and I get tired.
- 16 Q. Okay. Now, I want to show you what's marked for
- 17 identification as State's Exhibits 13, 13A through 13F.
- 18 THE COURT: You want to take a look at that, Mr. --
- 19 (Mr. Crane showing the exhibit to Mr. Rogers.)
- MR. CRANE: Okay.
- 21 Q. These are some still photographs taken from the
- 22 crime scene video. And ask if you recognize what's depicted
- 23 in these photographs. And let me ask you, if I may indulge
- 24 the defense, a leading question. Do these appear to be fair
- 25 and accurate depictions of the parking lot area, with some

- 1 exceptions. For instance, that police car wouldn't have been
- 2 there at the time --
- 3 A. Yeah.
- Q. -- on night of the homicide?
- 5 A. That's correct, yeah.
- Q. Okay.
- 7 MR. CRANE: Judge, I'm going to offer State's
- 8 Exhibit 13, 13A through 13F.
- 9 THE COURT: Does defendant have --
- 10 MR. ROGERS: No objection.
- 11 THE COURT: 13 and 13A through F are admitted.
- 12 - -
- 13 State's Exhibits 13, 13A through 13F, admitted into
- 14 evidence.
- 15 - -
- Q. Okay. Now, sir, if you look there at 13A, you've
- 17 mentioned your route earlier. You described -- if we look
- 18 back here at State's Exhibit 9, can you show us again your
- 19 route from the car. And you may have to keep from blocking
- 20 the gentleman over here to your right.
- 21 A. His car was parked right here. And then we took --
- 22 we took a right on Ash Street and went down Ash Street until
- 23 we got to Providence. And then when we got to Providence, we
- 24 took a right until we got to this alley. And that was where
- 25 we saw the victim. Across the street from Providence. Or --

- 1 yeah. Well, across Providence from the Tribune building.
- 2 And then we crossed Providence. Stayed -- went down
- 3 Providence. And after we got to the other side of
- 4 Providence, we stayed on that. Right there. And then we
- 5 kept going down the alley.
- 6 Q. Okay. Now let me go to the next -- let me go to
- 7 this one now. Okay. So if you look up here at State's
- 8 Exhibit 13A, can you show the jury in 13A where the alley is
- 9 at Providence?
- 10 A. That's the alley right there.
- 11 Q. Okay. And what did you and the defendant walk up
- 12 to?
- 13 A. We walked up to this Dumpster enclosure.
- 14 Q. All right. Well, now you're looking at 13B, which a
- 15 bigger shot of it?
- 16 A. Yeah. Over here.
- 17 Q. Is it -- okay. You're pointing out of 13A. It's
- 18 also in that photograph?
- 19 A. That's correct, yes.
- 20 Q. Now what did you do from that location? What did
- 21 you do from your position up here behind the enclosure?
- 22 A. From this location?
- 23 Q. Yeah.
- 24 A. I came to right here a little bit. And I climbed up
- 25 this wall. I -- I just stepped over it.

- 1 Q. And now take a look at 13B. Is that also depicted?
- 2 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- Q. Okay. There's a little low wall here?
- 4 A. That's correct.
- 5 Q. Okay.
- 6 A. Then I came over this wall. And I came so I was
- 7 behind the victim and to his right.
- 8 Q. Okay. And that's what you just talked about a
- 9 minute ago; correct?
- 10 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 11 Q. Okay.
- 12 A. And I came -- I came away from the Dumpster
- 13 enclosure, up over here, across the parking lot, to the
- 14 victim's car.
- 15 Q. Okay. Now let me ask you, after you -- the events
- 16 that you've described, where you started to hit Mr. Heitholt
- 17 and he went down, what did you do next?
- 18 A. I -- I dropped the tire tool, and I started to feel
- 19 sick. And I didn't -- I don't know if it was the blood or --
- 20 and groaning, I don't know what it was, but --
- Q. And what did you do then?
- 22 A. And -- there's a -- there's a -- there's a little
- 23 wall area behind where the car is, and there's -- behind the
- 24 parking lot. And I sat back -- sat on the ground, kind of
- 25 with my head in between my knees.

- 1 Q. Now when you did that, what side of the victim's
- 2 vehicle were you on?
- 3 A. I was on the driver's side.
- 4 Q. Okay. So you remained on that side of the vehicle.
- 5 A. That's correct. Yeah.
- 6 Q. Now, this diagram here, I'm going to show you
- 7 State's Exhibit 12. There will be some other photographs
- 8 we'll show in a minute, but if you'll look at that, where's
- 9 the Dumpster enclosure that you pointed out here on 13?
- 10 A. Here's the Dumpster enclosure.
- 11 Q. Okay. All right. And then you went to the victim's
- 12 car.
- 13 A. Yeah. That's where -- well, I came around to the
- 14 right a little bit.
- 15 Q. Okay.
- 16 A. And then I went over the wall and came -- so I was
- 17 on the victim's right.
- 18 Q. All right. Watch. This guy can't see back here.
- 19 A. Sorry.
- 20 Q. Now what I'm asking you now is: After you had
- 21 beaten the victim, dropped the weapon, where did you sit? On
- 22 this diagram.
- 23 A. It was -- it was right about in between here. It
- 24 was on the edge of this little wall. And it was behind the
- 25 parking lot.

- 1 Q. Okay.
- 2 A. About in here.
- 3 Q. Okay. You can go ahead and return to the witness
- 4 stand.
- 5 What can you tell us, at least at that point, about
- 6 the victim's condition after you'd beaten him and he was down
- 7 on the pavement?
- 8 A. I don't know. I just know that he was down. I
- 9 wasn't -- I wasn't concentrating on it at that point.
- 10 Q. Okay. What -- what did you do during this period of
- 11 time when you're sitting there, after you dropped the tire
- 12 tool and felt sick?
- 13 A. I just -- I just sat there. I guess I was kind of
- 14 in shock at what I had done. I thought I was going to vomit.
- 15 I didn't really know what --
- Q. In fact, you told the police you felt maybe you had
- 17 vomited.
- 18 A. Yeah.
- 19 Q. Okay. Did -- what happened next?
- 20 A. I look up.
- 21 Q. Well -- so wait a minute. What were you doing while
- 22 you were on the wall?
- 23 A. I was just sitting there. I was sitting there like
- 24 this (indicating).
- Q. Okay. So you weren't looking out on the parking lot

- 1 at that point.
- 2 A. No. I wasn't even -- I wasn't paying attention.
- 3 Q. Okay. Then what's the next thing you remember?
- 4 A. I looked up. Ryan was over the victim. His -- his
- 5 back was to me and he was bent down, with his hands down in
- 6 this region (indicating).
- 7 Q. Okay. His back's to you?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. And he's bent over?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. Okay. And what else did you see?
- 12 A. At -- at that point I kind of -- I got up to see
- 13 what he was doing, because I thought -- we had already done
- 14 enough. I mean, we were just doing this to get some money
- 15 for drinks, and -- I mean, I already -- I knocked this guy --
- 16 I hit this guy until he was on the ground. I got up to see
- 17 what he was doing.
- 18 Q. Do you remember whether the victim at that point was
- 19 face up or face down, or could you tell at that point?
- 20 A. I couldn't tell at that point.
- Q. Okay. What happened next?
- 22 A. I came around to Ryan's right, from behind him and
- 23 to his right. And he was down here, and he had a belt, and
- 24 he had his foot on his back, on the victim's back, and he was
- 25 pulling up on the belt, like this.

- 1 Q. What did you do?
- 2 A. I was to his right. And I kind of got upset. And I
- 3 grabbed Ryan, I grabbed him by his shirt, and I pulled him.
- 4 And I pulled him back away from the car. And then I started
- 5 yelling at him. I started, you know, asking him what we were
- 6 doing. "What are we doing?" I ripped the -- ripped the belt
- 7 off the victim.
- 8 Q. How did you do that?
- 9 A. I grabbed it in between his neck and the belt, and I
- 10 just -- I just ripped it off. I was really upset. I just
- 11 ripped it. And I remember I -- I heard the -- I heard the
- 12 belt buckle, or something, I heard it clink on the ground.
- 13 Q. Did you ever see it?
- 14 A. I don't remember. I just remember hearing it.
- 15 Q. Okay. Well, why don't you -- come down here and
- 16 show us what you recall seeing the defendant doing when you
- 17 looked up from your position on the wall.
- 18 A. I would have been right about here, sitting on the
- 19 ground.
- Q. Is this the wall?
- 21 A. Yeah.
- 22 Q. Okay.
- 23 A. Ryan is over here, bent down, like this
- 24 (indicating), with his back to me.
- Q. And that's what you first observed when you looked

- 1 back up?
- 2 A. That's correct, yes.
- 3 Q. Okay. And then you got up and approached him?
- 4 A. I approached him from the right. I came over here.
- 5 And I couldn't see what he was doing at first. When I got to
- 6 his right, I kind of looked over his shoulder, and I saw that
- 7 he was down here like this with a belt, and he was strangling
- 8 the victim.
- 9 Q. Okay. At that point were you able to determine
- 10 whether the victim was face up or face down?
- 11 A. The victim was face down.
- 12 Q. You didn't know this guy, Mr. Heitholt, before this,
- 13 did you?
- 14 A. No, I didn't.
- 15 Q. Okay. Now -- you can go back.
- 16 After that, what happened? I know that's a broad
- 17 question, but what do you recall happening after that -- the
- 18 strangling portion?
- 19 A. I got kind of upset. Started arguing with him.
- 20 Didn't really know what to do. I felt bad about this man on
- 21 the ground. At the same time I'm thinking, you know, What am
- 22 I going to do now? Am I going to sit here and take
- 23 responsibility for this or --
- Q. You worried about getting caught?
- 25 A. Yeah, I was also, but I --

- 1 Q. Okay.
- 2 A. -- I was -- I didn't know what to do really. And I
- 3 sat back down for a second. And Ryan was going through his
- 4 pockets and he was going through the car. And then someone
- 5 came outside. I remember I heard someone come outside.
- Q. Where -- when you say "come outside," tell us what
- 7 you recall their location being. Come outside of what?
- 8 A. Came outside the Tribune building.
- 9 Q. And what do you remember seeing?
- 10 A. I remember I saw -- I saw a lady, and I saw -- in
- 11 the door that she came out of, there was a light on inside.
- 12 And I remember I saw the silhouette of a cord. And I saw her
- 13 messing with the cord.
- 14 Q. A what?
- 15 A. It was like a cord, like to a vacuum cleaner or
- 16 something. I don't know what it was. But I saw her with
- 17 this cord. And then I saw her -- she came outside. And then
- 18 she -- then I crouched down a little bit. And then she went
- 19 back inside. And then -- I can't remember if I told Ryan I
- 20 saw her or not. But I remember I'm still -- I'm worried
- 21 about this man on the ground. I'm worried about what we're
- 22 going to do; if I'm going to leave. I'm worried about what I
- 23 touched. I'm worried about --
- Q. What you touched.
- 25 A. Well --

- 1 Q. Fingerprints, you mean?
- 2 A. Yeah. I'm --
- Q. Okay.
- 4 A. -- you know -- and --
- 5 Q. All right.
- 6 A. -- and I just didn't --
- 7 Q. Let me ask you this. When you first saw this female
- 8 come out and go back in, what did you say to her at that
- 9 point?
- 10 A. I didn't say anything to her.
- 11 Q. And what was said to you by her?
- 12 A. Nothing was said.
- 13 Q. Okay. The -- after this female -- you saw this
- 14 female come out, where was she, to the best of your
- 15 recollection, when she came out?
- 16 A. She was just out in front of the building.
- 17 Q. Okay. So she came actually out onto the lot, or did
- 18 she stay back --
- 19 A. No. She stayed back by the building. She didn't
- 20 come out to the parking lot.
- Q. All right. But she was by the building then.
- 22 A. That's correct. Yeah.
- 23 Q. Okay. Show you what's -- State's Exhibit 12. Can
- 24 you show us --
- 25 A. She was right in here.

- 1 Q. Hold your finger up there so he can -- here. Just
- 2 touch the board.
- 3 A. Right there.
- 4 Q. Right in that area?
- 5 A. Yeah. Yes.
- 6 Q. Okay.
- 7 Okay. After she went back inside, what happened?
- 8 A. After she went back inside, we were still there.
- 9 Ryan was still going through his stuff. I was still trying
- 10 to decide what to pick up and what not to pick up. I
- 11 remember he said -- I was going to pick something up on the
- 12 ground, and he said, "That's not ours. Don't touch that."
- 13 And then a few seconds later, more people came outside.
- 14 Q. Okay. Did you see where these people were exactly?
- 15 A. No. I just saw them -- I just saw them up by the
- 16 building. I didn't see exactly where they were.
- 17 Q. Okay. And what started going on? What started
- 18 happening then?
- 19 A. They started yelling. And I don't remember what
- 20 they yelled at first, but then I remembered, they yelled
- 21 something to the extent of, "Hey, what's going on? What's
- 22 going on?" And I yelled -- I yelled, "This man's hurt. Go
- 23 get help." But it was more -- I was really upset, so it was
- 24 more -- I was more --
- Q. Well, why would you do that?

- 1 A. Because I didn't -- I didn't want to leave until I
- 2 knew what had happened. I mean, I didn't want that man to
- 3 die for no reason, just right there. I didn't know -- I
- 4 didn't know what else to do. I don't know why I said that.
- 5 Q. Do you remember how you yelled back?
- 6 A. Yeah. I was really upset. I was almost on the
- 7 verge of tears when I yelled. I mean --
- 8 Q. What -- what did you yell?
- 9 A. I yelled -- I yelled -- I yelled, "Go get help.
- 10 This man needs help."
- 11 Q. Okay. And then what happened?
- 12 A. And then they went back inside, like they were
- 13 scared.
- Q. Okay. And what did you do then?
- 15 A. After they went back inside, we left. I walked --
- 16 we kind of walked briskly. I walked in front of the -- in
- 17 front of the car. And Ryan walked behind the car. And we
- 18 walked up -- we met in the alley; then we walked up -- walked
- 19 down the alley --
- 20 Q. All right. Well, let me show you the diagram. You
- 21 say you walked around the front end of the vehicle?
- 22 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- Q. Okay. And we're -- are we talking about the
- 24 victim's car?
- 25 A. That's correct.

- 1 Q. Okay. I'll show you State's Exhibit 12. Take a
- 2 look at that. Show us what you remember doing.
- 3 A. I was here. Ryan was over here.
- 4 Q. Well, so, for the record, you're saying that Ryan
- 5 was where? Point that out.
- 6 A. To the rear of the car.
- 7 Q. Towards the rear of the car?
- 8 A. Yeah.
- 9 Q. And where were you?
- 10 A. I was towards the front of the car.
- 11 Q. Towards the front of the car. And after these
- 12 people -- this exchange, they're yelling and you yelled back
- 13 and then they left --
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. -- you did what?
- 16 A. I walked around in front of the parking lot and went
- 17 into the alley. Ryan went around. We went down the alley.
- 18 Q. Okay. In this direction? That would be east,
- 19 towards Fourth Street?
- 20 A. Towards Fourth Street, yes.
- 21 Q. Okay. So you went around the front of the car. He
- 22 was in the rear area. And then you went up the alley towards
- 23 Fourth Street.
- A. That's correct.
- Q. Are you ahead or behind the defendant at that point?

- 1 A. I'm ahead of the defendant.
- 2 Q. Okay. Did you -- well, strike that. What did you
- 3 see of anybody else in the area of the building?
- A. Well, first I went left down Fourth Street. And
- 5 then Ryan stopped me. And he grabbed me. And he pulled me
- 6 back and said, "No, we got to go that way." So we turned
- 7 around. And I started to go towards Broadway on Fourth
- 8 Street. And when we're crossing the alley, that's when a lot
- 9 of people came outside. And a lot of people were yelling.
- 10 And I saw them out of the corner of my eye. And that's when
- 11 we really took off.
- 12 O. Down?
- 13 A. Down Fourth Street.
- 14 Q. Okay.
- 15 A. We started running.
- 16 Q. Okay. Look again at State's Exhibit 9. First of
- 17 all, can you show us the Tribune building there? Number 2;
- 18 right?
- 19 A. Yeah. This is the Tribune building. And here's the
- 20 alley.
- 21 Q. And which way did you go?
- 22 A. First I went left. But then he stopped me and
- 23 turned me around, and then we went right. And we were about
- 24 right here, we were just back at the alley, when people came
- 25 out and started yelling. And then we went down Fourth

- 1 Street. We started running along here.
- 2 Q. Okay.
- 3 A. On Fourth Street.
- 4 Q. Headed towards Broadway.
- 5 A. Towards Broadway, yeah.
- 6 Q. What did you take from the crime scene?
- 7 A. I took the belt.
- 8 Q. What about the buckle?
- 9 A. No, I didn't -- I didn't take that.
- 10 Q. What did you do with the belt? I mean, how did you
- 11 carry it?
- 12 A. At -- at some point I put it in my pocket.
- 13 Q. What else did you take from the crime scene, if
- 14 anything?
- 15 A. That was it.
- 16 Q. Okay. Keys?
- 17 A. No.
- 18 Q. Watch?
- 19 A. No.
- Q. What about the tire tool?
- 21 A. No.
- Q. You didn't take that? After you dropped it, you
- 23 didn't pick it back up?
- A. No, I didn't.
- Q. Okay. What about blood on you or on the pavement?

- 1 A. I had blood on me. I had blood on my hands.
- 2 Q. What about around the scene? Do you remember --
- 3 A. There was blood all over the ground. There was
- 4 blood on the car.
- 5 Q. Do you remember what kind of shoes you had on?
- 6 A. No.
- 7 Q. Did you have on a pair of Sketchers brand shoes?
- 8 A. I don't remember.
- 9 Q. Do you remember what Ryan had on?
- 10 A. No.
- 11 Q. What was said, after you guys started heading down
- 12 Fourth Street? Do you remember?
- 13 A. We're heading down Fourth Street, and I asked
- 14 Ryan -- I thought of the tire tool when we were going down
- 15 Fourth Street. I said, "Ryan, did you get that?" He said,
- 16 "Yeah." And I didn't see it with him.
- Q. Did you see him at that point carrying anything?
- 18 A. No. But he told me he had it.
- 19 Q. Okay. All right. You went down Fourth Street --
- 20 MR. CRANE: Judge, I'd ask the witness to step down
- 21 again.
- THE COURT: You may.
- 23 Q. Can you show us on State's Exhibit 9 where you went
- 24 from there.
- 25 A. We went down through the Tribune, went down Fourth

- 1 Street, about here. And we crossed Broadway. Crossed
- 2 Broadway on Fourth Street. And then we went into the parking
- 3 lot of the diner. There's a diner right here. I remember
- 4 they got a fence along the perimeter of the diner.
- 5 O. And what kind of a fence?
- 6 A. Or not a fence. I'm sorry. It's a chain. It's
- 7 just -- it's about that high. And it's for just parking, to
- 8 keep I guess other people from parking there. I don't know
- 9 what it's there for. But it's on the perimeter of the
- 10 parking lot. And I remember stepping over that, to -- I
- 11 remember stepping over that. And then I -- we went through
- 12 the parking lot of the diner, and then we went across Fourth
- 13 Street again, and we went down into Flat Branch Park.
- 14 Q. Now what -- tell -- they're not from Columbia.
- 15 What's down in there?
- 16 A. There's -- basically it's just a creek. And there's
- 17 a little park area. It's this grassy area right here. And
- 18 down here, you can't really see it very well, but there's a
- 19 creek right in here and a tree line right here.
- Q. Okay. So you went down Fourth Street?
- 21 A. We went down Fourth Street. We went through the
- 22 diner parking lot. Right here. Then we went across Fourth
- 23 Street. And we went into the park. We went to the creek.
- 24 We got to the creek, and I washed the blood off my hands in
- 25 the creek.

- 1 Q. So there was -- can you describe for us how much
- 2 water -- or what was the creek like?
- 3 A. I remember it was about up to my ankles, because
- 4 when I went back to the club, my pants were wet up -- about
- 5 up to my ankles. My jeans.
- 6 Q. Wet feet.
- 7 A. Well, I mean, my legs were -- about up to my ankles.
- 8 My pants. I was wearing baggies like this. Well, I did wear
- 9 them, but. So they would have been wet also.
- 10 Q. Okay. How did you come up out of the creek then?
- 11 A. We came up, and there's a -- there's kind of a rock
- 12 embankment. And we went up the rock embankment, up here,
- 13 after we crossed the creek, and then there's -- there's a
- 14 grassy area where there's a lot of tree and foliage and
- 15 stuff. And I remember Ryan was ahead of me at this point,
- 16 and I couldn't get up. I couldn't get up after I got on this
- 17 rock embankment. I was trying to get up, and it was slick,
- 18 this grassy area. And finally I got up. And then we came
- 19 around -- we came around here, and we came back behind the
- 20 Phillips 66 gas station, which is -- which is somewhere -- I
- 21 think it's right there.
- 22 Q. Okay. Show them in the photo where you're at now.
- 23 A. Yeah. It's right here. And we came to the -- we
- 24 came around behind the gas station, to the right of the gas
- 25 station. And then we got up to Providence. We came out from

- 1 the gas station. And right -- when -- right here on
- 2 Providence, I see this car pull up. And I see it's the same
- 3 guy that I was at the party with who was wearing a cop suit.
- 4 His name is Dallas Mallory.
- 5 Q. Okay. Had you -- we showed a photograph of Dallas
- 6 Mallory a while ago at the Swilling party in a police
- 7 uniform. Had you met him, though, before this night? I
- 8 mean, had you known him before the Swilling party?
- 9 A. Yeah. I knew him before that.
- 10 Q. Okay. And when you saw Mallory, what did you do?
- 11 A. I didn't -- I didn't really know what to do. I was
- 12 upset. And I didn't know what to do. And I saw him sitting
- 13 there, and I just told him what we did. I told him that Ryan
- 14 told me to hit this guy and we beat this guy down back there.
- 15 I was motioning behind me. And I didn't know what to do. I
- don't know if I wanted a ride or what, but I just -- I had to
- 17 tell someone what we did. And so I'm telling -- I'm telling
- 18 Dallas, and --
- 19 Q. Was anybody else in the car with him?
- 20 A. Yeah. There -- there were a couple of girls in the
- 21 car.
- Q. Do you know who they were?
- 23 A. No. I think I did at the time. I can't remember,
- 24 though.
- Q. What was Mallory's reaction to all that?

- 1 A. He didn't really -- he didn't really react. I mean,
- 2 like -- he didn't -- he didn't understand the gravity of the
- 3 situation. He knew -- I believe he knew that I was upset,
- 4 but other than that --
- 5 Q. Where was Ferguson when you were talking to Mallory?
- 6 A. He was right behind me. He was about two feet
- 7 behind me.
- 8 Q. What did the defendant, Mr. Ferguson, say to
- 9 Mallory?
- 10 A. He didn't say anything to Mallory.
- 11 Q. What was the defendant's reaction, if you remember,
- 12 to you telling Mallory --
- 13 A. He was mad about it.
- Q. About what you'd done?
- 15 A. About what I told Mallory.
- 16 Q. Okay. About -- okay. After that -- well, what
- 17 happened next? You said something to Mallory. What happened
- 18 next?
- 19 A. We're setting at Dallas's car, and we see -- we're
- 20 looking down -- Dallas's car is right here. And down
- 21 Providence, in the area of the Tribune building -- no. I'm
- 22 sorry. Dallas's car is right here. Right here. That --
- 23 about number 3, where this gas station is.
- 24 Q. Okay.
- 25 A. And down here --

- 1 Q. He can't see.
- 2 A. Right there. And down Providence, at the Tribune
- 3 building, somewhere on Providence a cop turned his lights on
- 4 and turned his siren on. I guess he was responding to a
- 5 call. At that point Dallas, he hit the gas. He about ran me
- 6 over. And he -- and he just drove off. We ran up --
- 7 Q. Well, wait. Let me ask you a question. At that
- 8 point do you remember -- well, strike that. When you went up
- 9 to Dallas, do you remember, other than driving, what he was
- 10 doing?
- 11 A. He was -- he was smoking pot. I remember he was
- 12 smoking -- he was smoking a zeppelin.
- 13 Q. What's a zeppelin?
- 14 A. It's -- it's a little pipe that comes apart, and it
- 15 looks like -- I guess it looks like a blimp, kind of. That's
- 16 why they call it a zeppelin. And it's got a top to it. And
- 17 he was -- he was smoking that.
- 18 Q. What do you put in there?
- 19 A. You put marijuana in there.
- 20 Q. Okay.
- 21 A. And I remember -- I don't know if I was going to ask
- 22 him or I asked him for a hit of it, beings I was -- I was
- 23 just -- I was just out of it. My nerves were shot. I just
- 24 -- I didn't know what to do.
- Q. You talked to him. You heard sirens.

- 1 A. Yeah.
- 2 Q. He takes off.
- 3 A. That's correct.
- 4 Q. And then what happens? Where did you guys go?
- 5 A. We didn't know if the cops were responding to us or
- 6 not, but -- so we started -- we didn't know if they seen us
- 7 or we didn't know -- we didn't know. And so when he took
- 8 off, we just started running. And we ran -- we were --
- 9 basically we were standing in the middle of the street,
- 10 because that's where Dallas was, at this intersection. And
- 11 then we went across Providence, over this little grassy area,
- 12 into the Osco parking lot.
- 13 Q. Okay. And that -- I think we got a number on Osco.
- 14 A. It's number 4 right here.
- 15 Q. Okay. And where did you go in that parking lot?
- A. We came up through here. And then we came up this
- 17 way. And we came up to the -- right in front of -- in front
- 18 of this building right here, until we got to Broadway, about
- 19 here. So it was --
- Q. And then where did you go from Broadway?
- 21 A. We walked across Broadway. We walked back up to
- 22 First Street. We walked back to his car.
- 23 Q. Okay. Now, so, that -- once you'd gotten up to
- 24 Broadway, you're back to George's, and then on down is the
- 25 car?

- 1 A. Yeah, that's correct.
- 2 Q. Okay. You can have a seat.
- Now, while you -- once got back up there to
- 4 George's, what do you remember going on? Or By George's.
- 5 What do you remember going on? You're across Broadway. What
- 6 do you remember?
- 7 A. I remember -- I remember asking Ryan something
- 8 about, "What are we going to say to this bouncer?" Because
- 9 this bouncer's sitting in front of the club still. Just
- 10 sitting in front of the door. And I'm thinking that this
- 11 bouncer is going to know that -- he's going to eventually
- 12 find out that something -- that something happened that night
- 13 and that we were coming from that direction. I don't know.
- 14 I was just -- it was a thought. And he said something about,
- 15 "Don't worry about it. Don't -- it's not a big deal."
- And we go -- we go past the bouncer, and the club's
- 17 on our left, and we're on First Street, and we're across the
- 18 street -- across First Street from By George's. And I
- 19 remember I'm walking like this, with my hands in front of my
- 20 sweatshirt, because I've got blood on them. And we're
- 21 walking down First Street, and we get to his car. To Ryan's
- 22 car. And we get to Ryan's car --
- Q. What happened there?
- 24 A. He opens the trunk. And I was going to put the belt
- 25 in the trunk, but he said, "No, wait." And he fished around

- 1 in his trunk and he got out a plastic grocery bag. I don't
- 2 remember what kind it was, but it was just a regular grocery
- 3 bag. And he said, "Here, put that -- put this stuff in
- 4 here."
- 5 Q. Plastic kind? Not brown paper bag?
- 6 A. That's correct. Yeah. Yeah. And I remember he
- 7 put -- he put some stuff in there. I saw him put the tire
- 8 tool in there. And I put the belt in last. And then he -
- 9 he -- he -- he twisted it up and he put it back in the trunk,
- 10 and then we went to the car. I took my sweatshirt off.
- 11 Q. What do you mean? You were at the car. You mean
- 12 from the trunk?
- 13 A. We went from the trunk to the -- to the car.
- 14 Q. And then what?
- 15 A. We had our coats in the car. And I can't remember
- 16 if I took my sweatshirt off and I put my coat on top of it or
- 17 not, but I know I put my coat on. And he put his coat on.
- 18 And then we went back into the club.
- 19 Q. You went back inside.
- 20 A. That's correct.
- 21 Q. And from the time you talked to the police back in
- 22 March '04, you've said you went back inside.
- 23 A. That's correct.
- Q. Went in the second time that night.
- 25 A. Yeah.

- 1 Q. And what went on inside?
- 2 A. We went back into the club. And I was -- I was
- 3 just -- I was really upset. I didn't know -- I'm sitting
- 4 here thinking, We -- we didn't know if the man was dead yet.
- 5 We didn't know. I remember I asked Ryan. He said, "Well, I
- 6 think he's dead." And I remember just sitting there
- 7 thinking -- we went back to a table, and I'm just sitting
- 8 there thinking, you know, We really did that for nothing. I
- 9 mean, that was -- it was -- it was just disgusting. And --
- 10 Q. Was there -- what about people in there?
- 11 A. I mean, there was still people in the club. It
- 12 was -- they were still serving drinks. There were still a
- 13 lot of people there. People were still dancing.
- 14 Q. Did you see Kelly -- the defendant's sister, Kelly?
- 15 A. Not that I can remember.
- Q. What about her friend, Christine Lo?
- 17 A. No, not that I can remember.
- 18 Q. And what did you do in there? Did you drink? What
- 19 did you do?
- 20 A. Ryan -- he wanted -- and he got a couple drinks. I
- 21 remember he got one for me. I didn't really -- I didn't
- 22 really feel like drinking.
- Q. Well, I thought you guys were out of money.
- 24 A. Yeah. Well, I don't know if he got money from the
- 25 victim or not. But I know when we got back to the bar, he

- 1 goes in a compartment in his wallet and he takes out this \$20
- 2 bill, and he -- he says, "Man" -- he's looking at me, he's
- 3 kind of smiling, and he says, "We just did that for nothing.
- 4 We just did that for nothing. I had this the entire time and
- 5 I forgot about it."
- 6 Q. What did you drink?
- 7 A. He bought me another -- another -- I believe it was
- 8 an Amaretto Sour. I didn't drink most of it. I got a glass
- 9 of water.
- 10 Q. What did you and him talk about inside the bar?
- 11 A. I didn't -- I didn't say anything. I was just upset
- 12 about what we'd done. I really didn't say anything to him.
- 13 Q. If -- if this murder occurred at -- in between 2 and
- 14 2:30, roughly, that's certainly after what a normal closing
- 15 time would be for the bar.
- 16 A. Yeah. I believe normal closing time is 1:30.
- 17 Q. But it's your testimony you guys went in there.
- 18 A. We went in there.
- 19 Q. When did you leave? What was going on when you
- 20 left? How did that happen?
- 21 A. Well, we didn't leave. I remember I wanted to go
- 22 home. That's all I really wanted to do, was go home. And
- 23 Ryan would go up to the door. He went up to the door, to the
- 24 front of the building, and he said, "We can't leave yet.
- 25 There's a cop outside." And I just -- I was intent on going

- 1 home. And he would -- periodically he'd go back to the front
- 2 of the bar, and he'd say, "No, the cop's still there. The
- 3 cop's still there. We can't leave." And I was just sitting
- 4 at this table. Finally he came back. And everyone was
- 5 getting up, and they were making everyone leave. Ryan says
- 6 to me, "Everyone's leaving. Let's go." So we get out. And
- 7 we go out with the crowd. We go out the doors of By
- 8 George's, and there's cop parked on First Street, just
- 9 standing outside of his car. We go until about -- we get to
- 10 First Street, and we go left, just not even in the
- 11 direction -- opposite direction of the cop. And I remember
- 12 I'm still walking like this. Then we go left. We go back to
- 13 Ryan's car.
- Q. Okay. Left is to the car.
- 15 A. Yeah. Left down First Street.
- Q. All right. And what happened then?
- 17 A. Then we got in Ryan's car. At some point he -- he
- 18 turned around, or he took a right down First Street, and so
- 19 we were going down Ash, the way that we went when we did the
- 20 robbery. And he went down --
- 21 Q. Towards Providence?
- 22 A. Towards Providence on Ash.
- 23 Q. Okay. So you're coming from the bar area, First
- 24 Street, down Ash, to Providence in the car now.
- 25 A. That's correct.

- 1 Q. And what -- tell us about what happened.
- 2 A. We go down Ash. And then we take a right on
- 3 Providence. And we see that there's -- there's cops
- 4 everywhere. And I just remember thinking, "We did this.
- 5 This is all because of us." There's kids running across the
- 6 street, not knowing what the cops are doing. And we look off
- 7 to our left, and there's cops everywhere. And there's people
- 8 walking around. And I -- I saw -- I saw what I thought was a
- 9 white body bag. And then I just -- at that point I just -- I
- 10 realized that, you know, that man was dead. That we -- we
- 11 killed that man. For nothing.
- 12 Q. Where did you drive to then?
- 13 A. Well, we're on Providence, and he takes a right onto
- 14 Broadway. So we go onto Broadway.
- 15 Q. What were you thinking then?
- 16 A. Then I'm -- I'm just -- I remember -- I didn't know
- 17 what to do. I wanted to -- I wanted to turn myself in. And
- 18 I remember it was -- we were going down Broadway, and I
- 19 remember the feeling of just -- it was so unreal, that we
- 20 could just do something like that, and now we're --
- 21 MR. ROGERS: I'm going to object, Your Honor. It's
- 22 not responsive to the question.
- 23 THE COURT: All right. If you'll ask a question,
- 24 Mr. Crane.
- 25 Q. Well, when you were driving down Broadway, after

- 1 you -- you were on Providence, and then you headed on
- 2 Broadway?
- 3 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- Q. And you were leaving the area.
- 5 A. Yes.
- Q. What were you thinking?
- 7 A. I was thinking how -- how unreal it was. How messed
- 8 up it was that we could just do something like that and then
- 9 just drive away from it. How we could just -- we could just
- 10 -- we could just kill this man -- rob this man and kill this
- 11 man, and we could just drive away and leave it all behind us.
- 12 (Discussion off the record between counsel.)
- 13 - -
- 14 Counsel approached the bench and the following
- 15 proceedings were held:
- MR. CRANE: This is the part where -- subject of the
- 17 defendant's motion in limine, wherein there's a conversation
- 18 about the prior -- the one -- the prior -- where a month ago
- 19 they were together and he had gotten -- Erickson had got
- 20 arrested. Ferguson was upset about that. Remember that
- 21 motion in limine?
- 22 THE COURT: Yes, I remember.
- 23 MR. CRANE: I've admonished him not to bring it up
- 24 until such time as we approached.
- 25 MR. ROGERS: I would renew the motion in limine at

- 1 this time. Object, Your Honor. It's not relevant to
- 2 anything.
- 3 THE COURT: What is its relevance?
- 4 MR. CRANE: The testimony -- I believe this came up
- 5 in deposition too. The testimony of this witness would be
- 6 that he said: If I hadn't gotten arrested, back a month ago,
- 7 I wouldn't have done this.
- 8 THE COURT: Purportedly what the defendant said.
- 9 MR. CRANE: Correct. Correct.
- 10 THE COURT: The motion in limine is sustained.
- 11 - -
- 12 The following proceedings were held in open court:
- 13 MR. CRANE: Can I approach the witness and make sure
- 14 he understands --
- THE COURT: The ruling of the Court?
- MR. CRANE: -- the ruling of the Court on that?
- 17 THE COURT: You may.
- 18 (Discussion off the record between Mr. Crane and the
- 19 witness.)
- 20 MR. CRANE: I've advised the witness of the Court's
- 21 ruling.
- 22 THE COURT: Thank you.
- 23 Q. During this time, as you are leaving the
- 24 defendant's -- the defendant drove the whole time; correct?
- 25 A. That's correct.

- 1 Q. Leaving, headed down Broadway, what conversation do
- 2 you recall?
- 3 A. All I remember, a conversation about what we were
- 4 going to do. Came on the topic of all the stuff in his
- 5 trunk. He said, "Don't worry. I'm going to take care of
- 6 it." He said, "You know, it doesn't really matter, man. I
- 7 always wanted to kill someone before I was 60 anyway, so I
- 8 just -- I just accomplished that." Like he was just crossing
- 9 it off his list of goals.
- 10 Q. Said he always wanted to kill somebody before he was
- 11 what?
- 12 A. Before he was 60 anyway.
- 13 Q. The -- well, let me ask you, he said he was going to
- 14 take care of the stuff in the trunk. Do you know what
- 15 happened to the belt?
- 16 A. No.
- Q. Do you know what happened to the tire tool?
- 18 A. No, I don't.
- 19 Q. The watch?
- 20 A. No.
- 21 Q. The keys?
- 22 A. No.
- Q. The Kroger bag? Or the grocery bag, you said.
- 24 A. No, I don't.
- 25 Q. Okay. Where -- did you go straight home from there

- 1 or what happened?
- 2 A. No. We went down Broadway. We took a right onto
- 3 Stadium. We went in front of the Crossroads Shopping Center
- 4 and went to a gas station and bought a pack of cigarettes.
- 5 O. And then what?
- A. And then he took me home.
- 7 O. Who went in?
- 8 A. Ryan went in.
- 9 Q. And what did you do?
- 10 A. I sat in the car.
- 11 Q. And then he came back out?
- 12 A. That's correct.
- 13 Q. And where did he drive then?
- 14 A. He drove down -- I believe he drove back down
- 15 Broadway. I can't remember -- I can't be sure. I can't
- 16 remember.
- 17 Q. Well, let me ask you this. Where did you -- where
- 18 did he drive to?
- 19 A. Well, we went down Fairview, and then we went down
- 20 Chapel Hill, and we drove to my house.
- Q. Okay. And back to Exhibit 5. Back to your
- 22 residence on Chinkapin?
- 23 A. Yeah, that's correct.
- Q. Okay. And what happened there?
- 25 A. Then he dropped me off in front of my house; I went

- 1 around back; I went into my basement.
- 2 Q. You didn't go in the front door; you went around the
- 3 back?
- 4 A. I went around back.
- 5 Q. Okay. So he let you in front -- at the front of the
- 6 house this occasion?
- 7 A. That's correct.
- 8 Q. And what did you do with your clothes?
- 9 A. I don't remember.
- 10 Q. Where are they now?
- 11 A. I know I left my coat that I was wearing that night
- 12 at Brian Walters' house at some point.
- 13 Q. Have you seen it since?
- 14 A. No, I haven't seen it. I don't know what happened
- 15 to my clothes.
- 16 Q. Shoes?
- 17 A. No.
- 18 Q. What happened the next morning?
- 19 A. Next morning, I woke up. Completely put it out of
- 20 my mind. Didn't think about it at all.
- Q. What woke you up that morning?
- 22 A. My mom woke me up. She told me that my friend was
- 23 on the way to pick me up for school.
- Q. Who was that?
- 25 A. Scott Turner.

- 1 Q. What happened?
- 2 A. Scott Turner picked me up. I got in his car. We
- 3 drove to school. I went to school. I stayed until about
- 4 second hour. Started to feel sick from my hangover. I went
- 5 home. I don't remember who took me home. And I went home
- 6 and I went to sleep.
- 7 Q. On that day, that's now Thursday day, November 1,
- 8 2001, what contact did you have with the defendant?
- 9 A. At some point I called him that night and I told him
- 10 that I was going to pay him back for the drinks that he got
- 11 for me. I asked him if he'd give me a ride to school the
- 12 next day.
- 13 Q. Any conversation about this killing?
- 14 A. No.
- 15 Q. Did you see Ryan Ferguson at school that Thursday?
- 16 A. On the 1st?
- 17 Q. Yeah.
- 18 A. No.
- 19 Q. All right. The next morning, this Friday, November
- 20 2nd, 2001, how did you get to school?
- 21 A. Ryan Ferguson came to my house and picked me up.
- Q. And what was he driving?
- 23 A. He was driving his blue Mercedes. The one that we
- 24 drove the night of the murder.
- 25 Q. And before you got in the car with him -- was there

- 1 anybody else in the car?
- 2 A. No, there wasn't.
- 3 Q. Before you got in the car with him that Friday
- 4 morning, what did you take with you?
- 5 A. There was a newspaper in front of my house. I don't
- 6 know if it was from the night before or what, but it was just
- 7 in front of my house. I picked up the newspaper and I got in
- 8 his car. So I got in his car. We started driving. He
- 9 starts taking me to school. I open the newspaper.
- 10 Q. You what?
- 11 A. I opened up the newspaper. I didn't -- it was on
- 12 the front page.
- 13 MR. ROGERS: I'll object to the narrative.
- 14 Q. What did you -- without going into any detail as to
- 15 the, you know, exact contents of the article, what was the
- 16 article that you opened the newspaper up to about?
- 17 A. It was about the murder of Kent Heitholt.
- 18 Q. Okay. And you're riding along with the defendant,
- 19 with that article out.
- 20 A. That's correct.
- Q. What was said?
- 22 A. I said something to the extent of, "That's messed
- 23 up. Did -- this happened two blocks away from where we were
- 24 partying at the other night." He said, "So what?" He got
- 25 kind of irritated. He said, "So what?" Like I was going to

- 1 say something else after that. And that's just my opinion.
- 2 I don't know whether he was going to or not. I said, "Aw,
- 3 that's just messed up, because it happened a couple blocks
- 4 away from where we were at." And that was the end of the
- 5 conversation.
- 6 Q. What did you do -- what happened to your memory of
- 7 the murder?
- 8 A. Best way that I can explain it is I just put it out
- 9 of my mind. It wasn't something that I would have normally
- 10 done. It wasn't my normal behavior. I was drunk. It wasn't
- 11 something I ever wanted to remember again. And for the life
- 12 of me, I just wanted to just be rid of those memories. There
- 13 was no way I could go on dealing with my everyday life having
- 14 to think about that. I couldn't deal with it.
- 15 Q. How did you and the defendant interact after the
- 16 murder?
- 17 A. Less than usual. We stopped hanging out as much.
- 18 There weren't really any spoken words.
- 19 Q. Up until New Year's, did you have any direct
- 20 conflict or arguments?
- 21 A. We got in a shoving match once. It was just -- it
- 22 was kind of unspoken stuff. Consciously, I don't know. I --
- 23 I don't know if I -- if I addressed anything at that point,
- $\,$  24  $\,$  but I was mad at him. I pushed him; he pushed me back.
- 25 Q. Did you say anything about the murder on that

- 1 occasion?
- 2 A. No. He said something to the extent of, you know,
- 3 "Friends stop hanging out in high school."
- 4 Q. Okay.
- 5 A. And I said, "You know, that's -- I understand. That
- 6 doesn't bother me."
- 7 Q. The fact that you didn't associate with Ferguson any
- 8 more, I mean, did that break your heart?
- 9 A. No.
- 10 Q. What happened then? That's 2001. You had the rest
- 11 of your junior year and senior year in high school.
- 12 A. That's correct.
- Q. What did you do? Did you graduate?
- 14 A. Yes, I did.
- 15 Q. Went ahead and graduated?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. What did you do after that? What did you do after
- 18 you graduated high school?
- 19 A. Went to college, and I stopped messing around so
- 20 much, I stopped partying so much.
- 21 Q. What college did you go to?
- 22 A. I went to Moberly Area Community College. And I
- 23 was --
- Q. In Moberly?
- 25 A. No. It was in Columbia. I was going to transfer

- 1 into MU after my second semester there. And --
- Q. Okay. And how were things going? I mean --
- 3 A. Pretty good. I stopped partying so much. I started
- 4 working out a little bit. I started running a little bit.
- 5 Q. Had a job?
- 6 A. Had a job.
- 7 Q. Going to school?
- 8 A. My grades in college were better than they ever were
- 9 in high school.
- 10 Q. But then what started to happen?
- 11 A. I started to allow myself to remember some of the
- 12 stuff that I had done. Some of the things that happened that
- 13 night.
- 14 Q. What -- can you tell the jury what caused that to
- 15 happen? What caused you to think about that?
- A. Well, a lot of it -- a lot of it was: On the second
- 17 anniversary of the murder, they had something in the
- 18 newspaper about it. And they talked about it. And they
- 19 talked about this man and his life and what he had done.
- 20 They talked about the murder. And they had composite
- 21 sketches. And I started to think about that night. And
- 22 before that, there were some memories that -- that I knew
- 23 that they were significant, but they were just like
- 24 snapshots, like you pause a movie. And I knew that they were
- 25 significant. And whenever I thought about it, a kind of

- 1 buzzer would go off in my head, as that's a defining moment
- 2 in my life, but I just couldn't put a -- I couldn't put my
- 3 finger on what it was. I wouldn't address it. It was too --
- 4 too -- too horrible to address. It was too horrible to
- 5 contemplate in my mind, that I'd been capable of doing
- 6 something like that.
- 7 Q. You saw a psychologist in -- later on in the same
- 8 month of November of 2001. Do you remember that?
- 9 A. Yes, I do.
- 10 Q. How come you went to a psychologist?
- 11 A. I just -- I had gotten in trouble with -- my parents
- 12 had found some pot, and my grades weren't good, and I was
- 13 sneaking out and drinking on the weekends. And my parents
- 14 thought that I needed someone -- I needed someone to talk to,
- 15 and so I talked to a psychologist.
- 16 Q. Okay. And that's the same month, about a month
- 17 after the murder happened.
- 18 A. Yeah. She was a -- she was a family counselor, was
- 19 the title that -- I mean, I'd sit down with my parents and
- 20 we'd talk about the problems and everything.
- 21 Q. Well, do you remember talking to a psychologist over
- 22 at the University of Missouri?
- 23 A. Yeah.
- 24 Q. In the -- in November of 2001?
- 25 A. Yeah.

- Q. About your grades being bad?
- 2 A. That was about my grades. That was -- that was for
- 3 ADD.
- 4 Q. Did you have ADD?
- 5 A. No. I just -- I smoked pot and I just didn't -- I
- 6 did what I liked to do in school and I did what I had to to
- 7 pass.
- 8 Q. During that meeting with that psychologist, and I'm
- 9 talking about the university psychologist, was there any
- 10 discussion about the murder?
- 11 A. No. Not at all.
- 12 Q. Did they do any dream therapy with you?
- 13 A. No.
- 14 Q. Did they use any sodium pentathol or truth serum on
- 15 you or anything?
- 16 A. No, they didn't.
- 17 Q. Did he hypnotize you?
- 18 A. No.
- 19 Q. Did you bring up anything about the murder? And
- 20 this is November of 2001; correct?
- 21 A. That's correct. No, I didn't.
- Q. After you started to think about it, this murder
- 23 more in October of 2003, how did that progress? Explain to
- 24 us what was going on in your head.
- 25 A. After a while, I was able to start to address these

- 1 memories. And I started to -- there were a lot of things I
- 2 always had in the back of my mind. And they were always
- 3 there. I was just --
- 4 Q. Like what? What's a snapshot? You mentioned the
- 5 word "snapshot" a minute ago. What's -- what's something
- 6 that was there --
- 7 A. For instance, snapshot was when I -- I remember I
- 8 saw Dallas. I remember seeing Dallas at that intersection.
- 9 I don't remember what I did at first, when I was talking to
- 10 Dallas. I don't remember -- I didn't remember what I did
- 11 before I talked to him; I didn't remember what I said to him;
- 12 I didn't remember where I went afterwards. I just remembered
- 13 seeing him there, and I remembered that something horrible,
- 14 something life-defining, something -- something -- something
- 15 just clicked in my mind whenever I thought about that. I
- 16 might be driving down Providence and driving by that
- 17 intersection and thinking about, "Well, I saw Dallas there,
- 18 but why is this important? Why is this relevant to me now?
- 19 This happened this long ago; why does this matter?"
- 20 Q. And as it progressed, what about -- did you have any
- 21 snapshots or memories of the murder itself?
- 22 A. Yes, I did. Yes, I did.
- Q. What's an example of that?
- 24 A. I remember hitting the victim. I remember sitting
- 25 down. I remember yelling at the cleaning lady to get help.

- 1 I remember walking by the bouncer with my hands like this. I
- 2 remember taking my coat off before I went to do the robbery.
- 3 Q. Is this all something that you dreamed? You're in
- 4 rapid eye movement, you go to bed one night, and you wake up
- 5 in the morning and you go, "Gosh, I've got this memory of
- 6 killing a man"?
- 7 A. I wish it were a dream.
- 8 Q. Did you use that word to try to re -- talk -- when
- 9 you were talking about this? The word "dream"?
- 10 A. Yes, I did.
- 11 Q. What did you mean by that?
- 12 A. What I meant by that was that -- well, I hoped that
- 13 it was a dream. I did. I did hope that it was a dream. And
- 14 the memories, they seemed so -- seemed so distant. They were
- 15 so hard to tap into, that they seemed kind of dream-like.
- 16 And also --
- 17 Q. As you sit there right now, did you dream about
- 18 this? You're using that term "dream."
- 19 A. No. I never -- I never -- I never dreamt about
- 20 killing this man.
- 21 Q. Okay. Let me ask you, Mr. Erickson, have you ever
- 22 had a dream where you were -- you're asleep, and during the
- 23 dream you think you're doing something or something bad's
- 24 happening or whatever, and when you wake up, before you get
- 25 completely conscious, you think that what you were dreaming

- 1 was true? Have you ever had that experience?
- 2 A. Yeah. And -- I mean, I've been in jail for a year
- 3 and a half now. Over that. I've been dreaming that I've got
- 4 to get a paper in for class, or I've got to go pick someone
- 5 up; I'm driving around in my car. And then I'll wake up, and
- 6 I'm in Boone County Jail, and I don't have a paper I got to
- 7 turn in; I don't have anyone I got to pick up. I don't have
- 8 anything I have to do.
- 9 Q. You don't get up and still try to finish the paper
- 10 or go find your car keys.
- 11 A. No.
- 12 Q. Because you're in jail.
- 13 A. That's correct.
- 14 Q. How did you deal with these memories as time
- 15 progressed? What did you --
- A. As time progressed, I would allow more memories to
- 17 surface. And the more that I thought that I was capable of
- 18 doing something like this, the more I allowed to surface; the
- 19 more that I remembered; the more accurately I remembered it.
- 20 Because when I knew that I was capable of this, when I
- 21 admitted to myself that I was capable of this, that's when I
- 22 could really -- I could really admit to myself and I could
- 23 really allow these memories to surface and I could really --
- Q. So what did you do? Who did you talk to, if
- 25 anybody, about this?

- 1 A. The first person I talked to, his name is Korey
- 2 Iranpour.
- 3 Q. Korey Iranpour?
- 4 A. That's correct.
- 5 Q. Okay. Now, with him, tell us about that
- 6 conversation.
- 7 A. We were at his mom's house. It was out in the
- 8 country. It wasn't in Columbia. We'd been drinking. And
- 9 this is around November. And I'd been thinking about the
- 10 murder and thinking about these memories, and deep down I
- 11 knew that I'd done this. I knew that I -- I knew that I was
- 12 responsible for this. And I didn't know how to deal with it.
- 13 I didn't know anyone that had ever been in a situation like
- 14 that.
- 15 Q. So what did you say?
- 16 A. So I said, "Have you ever done anything, just
- 17 horrible, that you're going to have to live with for the rest
- 18 of your life?"
- 19 Q. You told your buddy that?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. Or asked your buddy that?
- 22 A. I asked him. And I didn't know what to do. I
- 23 was -- I didn't know what to do.
- Q. Now at that point, though, did you go any further?
- 25 A. No. I didn't get any more specific. I just --

- 1 Q. Okay.
- 2 A. -- I said that there was something I had to deal
- 3 with. And I know I mentioned that I was -- I wanted help,
- 4 really. I mean, I just -- I didn't know what -- what to do.
- 5 Q. And who, in -- later on, still in 2003, the end of
- 6 2003 actually, was the next person that you talked to about
- 7 the murder?
- 8 A. The next person I talked to was my friend Nick
- 9 Gilpin.
- 10 Q. Before -- let me direct your attention --
- 11 A. Oh, no. I'm sorry. I'm sorry. The next person I
- 12 talked to in 2003 was Ryan Ferguson.
- 13 Q. When was that?
- 14 A. That was on New Year's of 2003-2004.
- 15 Q. Okay. And where was this location?
- 16 A. It was at John Whitworth's house.
- 17 Q. And there was -- were you -- you two the only two
- 18 there or --
- 19 A. No. There was a party. There was a New Year's
- 20 party. There was a little get-together.
- 21 Q. All right. And what -- how did you approach him?
- 22 How did this go?
- 23 A. There were a lot of people there. And there weren't
- 24 so many people outside. And I said, "Man, why don't you go
- 25 outside and smoke a cigarette with me." He said, "Okay." So

- 1 we stepped outside. We started smoking. I said, "You know
- 2 what a repressed memory is, man?" He said, "Yeah, I think I
- 3 do." I said, "Well, I think I've had some of those. I think
- 4 that the night we went out to that club, that we killed that
- 5 man. On Halloween." And I said, "You know, I haven't
- 6 remembered this for a long time, and I really think we did
- 7 this."
- 8 Q. And what was the defendant's reaction to you saying,
- 9 "We're at this club and we killed that guy"?
- 10 A. He said, "You mean the Tribune guy?"
- 11 Q. And I said, "Yeah. Yeah." And he said, "No, we
- 12 didn't do that. We didn't do that. We never done anything
- 13 like that."
- 14 Q. How did that conversation end?
- 15 A. It was kind of continuous conversation. I asked him
- 16 a couple of things that I remembered. That I could remember
- 17 then. I said, you know, "Well, why did we sit in the club
- 18 until closing time, beings there was a cop outside?" He
- 19 said, "Well, because we weren't 21." And I remember -- I'm
- 20 sitting there thinking, "So what? What -- are we going to
- 21 get arrested for trespassing? We didn't have anything on us.
- 22 What was the big deal?"
- 23 And also I remember that he called me a few months
- 24 after the murder and he told me that his dad had woken him up
- 25 strangling him, because he found a wallet.

- 1 Q. Now this was a conversation before the New Year's
- 2 party?
- 3 A. This was before New Year's. And I said, I said, "So
- 4 what? What's -- what's the big deal?" He didn't give the
- 5 detail. He just said, "My dad found a wallet." Like that
- 6 was supposed to be significant to me. And I said, "So? So
- 7 what are you -- what are you going at here?" I said, "You
- 8 know, what's the big deal?" He said, "You know, I -- never
- 9 mind. Just never mind."
- 10 Q. And you talked to him about that on New Year's?
- 11 A. I talked to him about that. And he said -- he said,
- 12 "Well, that could have been about -- I don't know. My dad
- 13 woke me up strangling me a bunch of times." Something to
- 14 that effect.
- 15 Q. Okay. And what else was said on New Year's?
- A. He asked me if I was wearing a wire. And we'd been
- 17 going -- we'd go back outside and back inside.
- 18 Q. At the party?
- 19 A. At the party. And he asked me if I was wearing a
- 20 wire.
- 21 Q. A wire. Like you were having a recording device on
- 22 you?
- 23 A. Yeah. Yeah, that's correct. And I said -- I said,
- 24 "No." And he'd been going in and out, and I asked him, "You
- 25 know, are you wearing something?" I was just -- I was

- 1 curious, because he was walking in and out and he was talking
- 2 to other people. I didn't know if he was discussing what I
- 3 said to him. I didn't -- I didn't know.
- 4 But -- and then at one point, when we come back in,
- 5 he's still -- he's still saying, "No, man, we didn't do
- 6 that." And I still know that we did this. And he said, "No,
- 7 we didn't do that." We get in the kitchen. We come back
- 8 inside. He said, "You know, though, man, I always did want
- 9 to kill somebody before I was 60 anyway." I said, "Man,
- 10 that's not the first time you said that to me." He said,
- 11 "So? So what?" And he kind of got -- that kind of freaked
- 12 him out a little bit, because he knew I was starting to
- 13 remember a lot of stuff that happened that night.
- Q. And so how did the conversation end?
- 15 A. And then it just -- it kept going on and on. And
- 16 then -- I didn't know what to do. And I was -- I was
- 17 thinking about -- I knew they had DNA in the case. And I was
- 18 thinking about this man's family. And I was thinking about
- 19 maybe turning myself in or telling the police what I could
- 20 remember, or turning my DNA in, so there could be some
- 21 closure about this. And I told him, I said, "You know, I
- 22 might go -- I might go and I might say something -- I might
- 23 go talk to the police about this. You know, if we didn't do
- 24 this, what's the big deal?"
- Q. What was his reaction to that?

- 1 A. He said he'd kill me if I went and told the police
- 2 about it.
- 3 Q. And then what was said?
- 4 A. And then I kept on -- we were in the kitchen at this
- 5 point. And we're more under hushed tones. And I kept on
- 6 talking about it. He said -- at some point he said, "Man, we
- 7 didn't kill anybody." But he said it loud. And I knew other
- 8 people were hearing it. And at this point, this was
- 9 something I was trying to take care of with him. This wasn't
- 10 really anyone else's business. This was something I wanted
- 11 to take care of on my own. I didn't want the police to come
- 12 and arrest me for this or something. That if I -- if I took
- 13 responsibility for this, I wanted to come in and I wanted
- 14 to -- I want to take responsibility on my own.
- 15 Q. Well, then, at that point you didn't want to get
- 16 caught.
- 17 A. Well, that also, but I also didn't want to get
- 18 caught by the police. If I was going to get caught, I wanted
- 19 to get caught on my terms.
- Q. Okay. And so how did it end?
- 21 A. And he said -- he yelled and he said, "No, man, we
- 22 didn't kill him." He said, "No, we didn't kill anybody,
- 23 man." And he yelled at me. And then I was pretty mad. And
- I drove to the party. I was the DD that night. And -- I
- 25 wasn't driving my car, though. And I remember walking away.

- 1 And I was just mad at this point. I was mad ever since when
- 2 we were sitting in the kitchen and he said to me the thing
- 3 about being 60 years old, because I knew he was just messing
- 4 with me. And I said, "Man, that's not something that
- 5 somebody can forget, man. That's not something somebody can
- 6 forget." And I just left.
- 7 And then I was driving my friend Art's car --
- 8 Q. Well, let me -- let me stop you right there. After
- 9 the New Year's confrontation with Mr. Ferguson, who was the
- 10 next person that you talked to about the murder?
- 11 A. The next person I talked to was Nick Gilpin.
- 12 Q. Okay. Now, we got the New Year's Eve party in
- 13 '03-'04, and now approximately when did you talk to Nick
- 14 Gilpin?
- 15 A. I talked to Nick Gilpin early March of 2003. 2004.
- 16 I'm sorry.
- 17 Q. How -- so we're into 2004 now?
- 18 A. That's correct, yeah.
- 19 Q. How do you know Nick Gilpin?
- 20 A. I went to school with him. He went to Rockbridge
- 21 High School with me. We hung out. We knew some of the same
- 22 people.
- Q. Where was it that this conversation occurred?
- A. We were at my friend John Alder's house.
- Q. Okay. So you're with Gilpin at another buddy's

- 1 house.
- 2 A. That's correct.
- 3 Q. And tell us what happened.
- 4 A. We just pulled up to John Alder's house. And we're
- 5 parked in front of his house. Or it's a -- it's a duplex.
- 6 And I said --
- 7 MR. ROGERS: Your Honor, may we approach?
- 8 THE COURT: You may.
- 9 - -
- 10 Counsel approached the bench and the following
- 11 proceedings were held:
- 12 MR. ROGERS: I'm going to object, Your Honor. It's
- 13 self-serving, hearsay, bolstering, out-of-court statements
- 14 allegedly made by this witness, which he says he made to
- other people, which are, if they're inconsistent with his
- 16 trial testimony, I get to impeach them with him. If they're
- 17 consistent, it's improper bolstering.
- 18 MR. CRANE: The defense says that, as you heard in
- 19 opening, that he was inconsistent in his details to the
- 20 police, that he dreamed this up, that the police basically
- 21 implanted these memories in his mind. This witness can, A,
- 22 talk about what he told someone else. That's not hearsay.
- 23 And it also goes directly to a relevant issue with the case,
- 24 which is what his memory of this crime is. Because he talks
- 25 about events in the crime. Now you heard this in my opening.

- 1 MR. ROGERS: And here's the basis, Your Honor.
- 2 Hearsay is, by definition, an out-of-court statement offered
- 3 to prove the truth of the matter asserted in the statement.
- 4 I'm assuming this is shown to prove that he had these
- 5 memories and asserted to Nick Gilpin or whoever that he had
- 6 the memories. So therefore it's hearsay.
- 7 MR. CRANE: Also that he did it.
- 8 MR. ROGERS: Well -- and there's two levels of
- 9 hearsay.
- 10 MR. CRANE: That's not hearsay.
- 11 MR. ROGERS: Sure, it is. It's an out-of-court
- 12 statement.
- MR. CRANE: But it's his own statement.
- 14 MR. ROGERS: Doesn't matter. It's still hearsay.
- 15 THE COURT: I assume that if he's impeached, you
- 16 would agree that he could be recalled --
- 17 MR. ROGERS: That's correct.
- 18 THE COURT: -- to -- or on redirect examination.
- MR. ROGERS: That's correct.
- 20 THE COURT: That he can be asked about prior --
- 21 MR. ROGERS: Consistent --
- 22 THE COURT: -- consistent statements.
- MR. ROGERS: Which are basically, my understanding
- 24 of the law, the evidence law of Missouri, okay, is that, if
- 25 he's impeached with a prior inconsistent statement, by that I

- 1 mean, prior to his courtroom testimony today, that he can be
- 2 rehabilitated with statements which are consistent with his
- 3 courtroom testimony, but earlier in time than the
- 4 inconsistent statement with which he's been impeached.
- 5 That's my understanding.
- 6 MR. CRANE: Your Honor, he's going to testify --
- 7 what I was going to elicit from him is a conversation that he
- 8 had with his buddy, wherein he articulates facts that he
- 9 recalls about the murder. Now, there's a motion in limine to
- 10 keep out the buddy, which I think is a consistent statement
- 11 that comes in after he's been impeached. I don't know why
- 12 his -- he would be precluded from testifying as to words that
- 13 came out of his own mouth about the homicide.
- MR. ROGERS: Until --
- MR. CRANE: This witness's own mouth.
- MR. ROGERS: Until he had been impeached about
- 17 something which is inconsistent with his courtroom testimony,
- 18 and unless there is some testimony in the earlier statement
- 19 which is consistent with the courtroom but inconsistent with
- 20 the impeachment, it's hearsay.
- MR. CRANE: No, it's not.
- 22 THE COURT: I agree that under the federal rules it
- 23 probably would not be hearsay. If we were in the federal
- 24 court of Boone County. However, we are not in a federal
- 25 court. I will certainly, depending on what happens on

- 1 cross-examination, let you revisit it. At this time I would
- 2 sustain the motion.
- 3 - -
- 4 The following proceedings were held in open court:
- 5 MR. CRANE: You -- can I -- I hope you'll -- well,
- 6 we'll see if you'll grant me a little indulgence.
- 7 Q. You and Nick Gilpin had a conversation -- when --
- 8 what did you say? Late February, early March of 2004?
- 9 A. Early March.
- 10 Q. And you talked to Nick about your memories of the
- 11 murder.
- 12 A. That's correct. Yes.
- 13 Q. When you and Nick -- when you told Nick these
- 14 memories of the murder, was it just you and him present?
- 15 A. Yes.
- Q. I mean, there wasn't anybody else around?
- 17 A. No.
- 18 Q. Well, after you talked to Nick, was there someone
- 19 else that you spoke to about the murder?
- 20 A. Yeah. I spoke to Art Figueroa.
- 21 Q. Art?
- 22 A. Arturo Figueroa.
- Q. And he goes by Art?
- A. That's correct.
- Q. And his last name's what?

- 1 A. Figueroa.
- 2 Q. Figueroa. Now, when you talked to Art Figueroa
- 3 about the murder, when was that? Was that the same night or
- 4 was it a different night than you talked to Nick?
- 5 A. It was less than a week later.
- Q. Okay. And when you talked to Art about the murder,
- 7 were you with anybody other than Art?
- 8 A. No, I was not.
- 9 Q. In either of these conversations about the murder
- 10 with Nick or Art, who initiated the conversation about the
- 11 murder?
- 12 A. I did.
- 13 Q. Okay.
- 14 Okay. What were you planning on doing for spring
- 15 break of 2004?
- 16 A. I was going to Breckenridge, Colorado, with Art.
- 17 Q. You get a week off from school; right?
- 18 A. That's correct. He has some friends in Florida, and
- 19 they had rented this bed-and-breakfast out. And he told me
- 20 about it. And so --
- 21 Q. Did you have occasion to contact Mr. Ferguson prior
- 22 to spring break of 2004?
- 23 A. Yes, I did.
- Q. Tell us about that conversation.
- 25 A. I called him -- I didn't have his number. I was

- 1 just at a party. And I wanted to talk to him about the
- 2 murder. And I called him. And at the time I was in the car
- 3 with some girls. And I just wanted to let him know that I
- 4 was going to keep in contact with him.
- 5 Q. What did you ask him for, though?
- 6 A. Well, I asked him how he was doing. And I asked
- 7 him -- I was in the car with a bunch of girls, and so I
- 8 mentioned something about I was going to Colorado for spring
- 9 break and I needed a snow board. And I knew he had a snow
- 10 board. And I asked him if he still had that snow board that
- 11 he used to have. He said no, he didn't. And at that time I
- 12 told him that I would call him back.
- 13 Q. Did you?
- 14 A. No, I didn't.
- 15 Q. After those conversations with the defendant --
- 16 well, your first one -- first time you started to verbalize
- 17 this was Korey Iranpour. And then in January -- at the
- 18 January New Year's Eve party, you talked to Mr. Ferguson
- 19 about your memories, and then Mr. Gilpin, and then
- 20 Mr. Figueroa. In early March of 2004, who made contact with
- 21 you?
- 22 A. On March 10th of 2004, Columbia police, they made
- 23 contact with me outside of Moberly Area Community College.
- Q. Okay. You didn't go to them.
- 25 A. No, I didn't.

- 1 Q. And they came and found you.
- 2 A. Yes, they did.
- Q. And that was after you'd talked to Nick?
- 4 A. That's correct.
- 5 Q. And what did they ask you to do?
- 6 A. They told me they wanted to go talk to me -- a
- 7 detective came up to me. And I was -- I was outside of my
- 8 car. I was getting my books out of my trunk. And the
- 9 detective said -- I didn't even see him coming until he put
- 10 his badge up. He said, "We want to talk to you -- some
- 11 detectives downtown want to talk to you about your car." And
- 12 I knew -- I figured it didn't have anything to do with my
- 13 car, and I in fact knew what they wanted to talk to me about.
- 14 I said I had class and "Can we wait?" They said, "Do you
- 15 have any tests?" I said, "No. We can do this now."
- Q. Did you go with them voluntarily or --
- 17 A. Yes, I did.
- 18 Q. I mean, they didn't wrestle you to the ground?
- 19 A. No. I put my books in my car, I locked my car, and
- 20 we left.
- 21 Q. Keep your voice up so the gentleman over here can
- 22 hear you.
- 23 A. Okay.
- Q. Not that you can't hear well, but he's the farthest
- 25 away. Okay?

- 1 A. Yeah. I put my books in my car, and I locked my
- 2 car, and I left with the police.
- 3 Q. And you went to the Columbia Police Department.
- 4 A. That's correct.
- 5 Q. And who did you talk to there?
- 6 A. A detective by the name of -- I believe it's John
- 7 Short.
- 8 Q. What's he look like?
- 9 A. He's short. He's balding. Oh, yeah. He wears
- 10 glasses.
- 11 Q. All right. Now, how did that -- this is -- so far,
- 12 nobody from the police department had talked to you about the
- 13 murder.
- 14 A. That's correct, yes.
- 15 Q. Tell us how this first portion of your conversation
- 16 with Detective Short when you first met him went.
- 17 A. He just said, "You know, I'm going to be frank with
- 18 you. We had Nick Gilpin down here this morning. He told us
- 19 that you told him that you and Ryan Ferguson were responsible
- 20 for the Kent Heitholt murder."
- 21 Q. Okay. Did he -- did they give you Miranda?
- 22 A. Yes, they did.
- 23 Q. Okay. That's your right to remain silent and all
- 24 that?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. And he -- so then you found out, well, Nick had been
- 2 talking to them.
- 3 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 4 Q. Okay. And what happened from there? What was said?
- 5 A. I told them that there are some things I remembered
- 6 and that I was -- I thought I had done this. And at the same
- 7 time -- I wanted -- I wanted to take responsibility for what
- 8 I had done, but at the same time, it was hard to step over
- 9 that ledge and just -- and just accept it.
- 10 Q. Because what did accepting it mean?
- 11 A. It meant going to prison, for a long time. It meant
- 12 embarrassing my family. It meant admitting to participating
- in a murder.
- 14 Q. When you talked to Detective Short, and thereafter
- 15 another detective, Nichols, there were things you couldn't
- 16 remember.
- 17 A. That's correct, yes.
- 18 Q. There are things that you still don't remember
- 19 today.
- 20 A. That's correct.
- 21 Q. And there are things that you've remembered that
- 22 have come back to you since you talked to the police.
- 23 A. Yes, that's correct.
- Q. And do you recall telling the police on occasion
- 25 that you didn't know whether this had happened or not?

- 1 A. Yes, I do. Yes, I do. That's what I was hoping. I
- 2 was hoping it hadn't happened. But I knew that it had. I
- 3 just wouldn't accept it. I was in denial, is the best way I
- 4 can explain it.
- 5 Q. Now, the police drove you around the crime scene.
- 6 A. That's correct.
- 7 Q. And the surrounding area.
- 8 A. That's correct.
- 9 Q. Could you remember that day, March 10th, how you
- 10 guys had left the scene?
- 11 A. Yes, I could.
- 12 Q. Why didn't you explain that to the police?
- 13 A. Well, I did my best. And I remembered that we'd
- 14 gone behind the Tribune building. And I remember that we
- 15 came back across Providence, because I remember seeing Dallas
- on Providence at the intersection. I just -- at that time I
- 17 just couldn't remember where we went in between. It was -- I
- 18 put it out of my mind for so long. For dang near two years I
- 19 didn't think about it. And so sitting here having these guys
- 20 ask me questions, I wasn't able to recall everything
- 21 accurately.
- Q. Did you, while you were at the police station, did
- 23 you provide the police with your -- a sample of your saliva
- 24 for DNA?
- 25 A. Yes, I did.

- 1 Q. What about a sample of your hair?
- 2 A. That's correct, yes.
- 3 Q. And what about fingerprints?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Okay. Eventually, when they were done talking to
- 6 you that day, March 10th, where were you taken?
- 7 A. I was taken to the --
- Q. From the police department.
- 9 A. I was taken from the police department -- I was
- 10 taken from the major crimes unit to the police department,
- 11 where I was charged with second degree murder and first
- 12 degree robbery. And after that I was taken to Boone County
- 13 Jail.
- Q. And where have you been ever since?
- 15 A. Boone County Jail.
- Q. You've been in Boone County Jail since March 10th of
- 17 2004.
- 18 A. That's correct.
- 19 Q. Now, after -- let me show you what's marked for
- 20 identification as State's Exhibit 17 and 18.
- 21 MR. ROGERS: No objection to 17, Your Honor. I
- 22 object to 18 as irrelevant. May we approach?
- THE COURT: You may.
- 24
- 25 Counsel approached the bench and the following

- proceedings were held:
- 2 MR. ROGERS: Your Honor, 18 is a photograph of my
- 3 client, the defendant, Ryan Ferguson, which appears to me to
- 4 be a blow-up of his high school senior yearbook picture.
- 5 There is no foundation and no evidence that he looks in that
- 6 picture like he looked a year earlier at the time of these
- 7 alleged events. And I don't think there's any relevance to
- 8 it.
- 9 THE COURT: Okay. Are you objecting there is an
- 10 improper foundation? I don't know that the state has
- 11 actually offered this yet.
- 12 MR. CRANE: I haven't even inquired with the
- 13 witness.
- 14 MR. ROGERS: They are getting ready to offer it.
- 15 MR. CRANE: Can't lay a foundation until I talk to
- 16 him, but that will be the objection; right?
- 17 MR. ROGERS: That will be the objection. And --
- 18 THE COURT: Well, I'll have to -- I'll have to see
- 19 what foundation is laid.
- MR. ROGERS: Great.
- 21 THE COURT: And it may well be relevant or it may
- 22 not be, depending on the foundation.
- 23 MR. ROGERS: I may have jumped the gun with the
- 24 objection too.
- 25 - -

- 1 The following proceedings were held in open court:
- 2 Q. Show you what's marked for identification State's
- 3 Exhibit 17. What's that?
- A. That's me in my junior year. That's my yearbook
- 5 picture.
- 6 Q. Okay. So this was taken your junior year. And what
- 7 year in school were you when the murder occurred?
- 8 A. 11th grade.
- 9 Q. Junior year.
- 10 A. That's correct.
- 11 MR. CRANE: Judge, I'd offer State's Exhibit 17.
- MR. ROGERS: No objection to 17, Your Honor.
- 13 THE COURT: 17 is admitted.
- 14 - -
- 15 State's Exhibit 17 admitted into evidence.
- 16
- 17 Q. It's an enlargement of your yearbook; right?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And also want to show you what's marked for
- 20 identification as State's Exhibit 18. Do you recognize who's
- 21 in that photograph?
- 22 A. That's Ryan Ferguson our junior year. That's his
- 23 yearbook picture.
- Q. Okay. And is that a fair and accurate depiction of
- 25 how he appeared while you were going to high school with him,

- 1 junior year of high school, 2003?
- 2 A. Yeah. Usually he didn't look that disheveled.
- 3 Usually he had his hair -- like if we were going out or
- 4 something, he had his hair spiked up and had gel in it and
- 5 usually wouldn't have it that messy.
- Q. Okay.
- 7 MR. CRANE: Judge, I'd offer State's Exhibit 18.
- 8 THE COURT: Do you have an objection at this time?
- 9 MR. ROGERS: No, Your Honor.
- 10 THE COURT: State's Exhibit 18 is admitted.
- 11 - -
- 12 State's Exhibit 18 admitted into evidence.
- 13 - -
- 14 Q. I'll also show you what's marked as State's Exhibits
- 15 19 and 20.
- 16 THE COURT: Do you want to see those before the
- 17 witness does?
- 18 (Mr. Crane showing the exhibits to Mr. Rogers.)
- 19 THE COURT: All right.
- Q. Show you State's Exhibit 19. Do you recognize who
- 21 that is?
- 22 A. That's me when I got arrested on March 10th of 2004.
- Q. This is your arrest photo.
- A. That's correct.
- 25 Q. Okay.

- 1 MR. CRANE: Judge, I'd offer State's Exhibit 19.
- 2 MR. ROGERS: No objection.
- 3 THE COURT: 19 is admitted.
- 4 - -
- 5 State's Exhibit 19 admitted into evidence.
- 6 - -
- 7 Q. Show you State's Exhibit -- well, let me ask you,
- 8 before I do this, did you at any time on March 10th have
- 9 occasion to see -- of '04, have occasion to see the
- 10 defendant?
- 11 A. Yes, I did.
- 12 Q. Did you talk to him, though?
- 13 A. No, I didn't.
- Q. Okay. But you did see him that day?
- 15 A. Yes, I did.
- 16 Q. Okay. And I want to ask you if you'll take a look
- 17 at this photograph, State's Exhibit 20 for identification.
- 18 Is that a fair and accurate depiction of how the defendant
- 19 appeared on the day of your arrest, March 10, 2004?
- 20 A. Yes, it is.
- MR. CRANE: Judge, I'd offer State's Exhibit 20.
- MR. ROGERS: No objection.
- 23 THE COURT: State's Exhibit 20 is admitted.
- 24 - -
- 25 State's Exhibit 20 admitted into evidence.

- 1 - -
- 2 Q. Now, from the time you were arrested and put into
- 3 jail, who did you have contact with up until October of that
- 4 same year? March '04 to October '04, who did you have -- and
- 5 I'm not talking about other people in the prison or jail
- 6 personnel.
- 7 A. Uh-huh.
- 8 Q. From outside the jail, who did you have contact
- 9 with?
- 10 A. I had contact with Arturo Figueroa.
- 11 Q. On the phone?
- 12 A. On visits and on the phone.
- 13 Q. Okay.
- 14 A. I had contact with McKya (phonetic) Brown. I had
- 15 contact with --
- Q. What about your parents?
- 17 A. With my parents, with my sister.
- 18 Q. Okay.
- 19 A. I had contact with my lawyer.
- Q. Your what?
- 21 A. With my lawyer.
- 22 Q. All right. So who paid for your lawyer?
- 23 A. My parents paid for my lawyer.
- Q. Okay. And what's his name?
- 25 A. His name's Mark Kempton.

- 1 Q. All right. Do you see him in the courtroom today?
- 2 A. Right here in the front row.
- 3 Q. This gentleman right here is your attorney, Mr. Mark
- 4 Kempton.
- 5 A. That's correct. Yes.
- 6 Q. And he was your criminal defense attorney on this
- 7 case; is that correct?
- 8 A. That's correct. Yes.
- 9 Q. Okay. What items -- well, did -- during the course
- 10 of the prosecution of you, while you're in jail, did
- 11 Mr. Kempton provide you with some documents?
- 12 A. Yes. The police reports.
- 13 Q. Speak up, man.
- 14 A. The police reports. It was discovery.
- 15 Q. Okay. How extensively -- or what photographs were
- 16 you actually given?
- 17 A. I was -- I was not given any photographs.
- 18 Q. Okay. You communicated with your lawyer, your
- 19 parents, some of your -- you mentioned some friends while you
- 20 were in jail?
- 21 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 22 Q. Mr. Erickson, what contact during the time between
- 23 March of '04 and October '04 did you have with anybody from
- 24 the Columbia Police Department?
- 25 A. None.

- 1 Q. Okay. They can't talk to you while you're
- 2 represented by an attorney, after you've been taken to the
- 3 jail; correct?
- 4 A. That's correct.
- 5 Q. What about anybody from the prosecutor's office?
- 6 Anybody at all.
- 7 A. No one.
- 8 Q. What contact did you have with anybody from law
- 9 enforcement during -- from March 10, '04, up until October
- 10 2004?
- 11 A. Besides jail staff, no one.
- 12 Q. Who's Dr. Delaney Dean?
- 13 A. She was a lady I saw, that my lawyer had come see
- 14 me, because I was -- I was having some anxiety problems with
- 15 my case.
- 16 Q. Okay.
- 17 A. And I was just -- I was just feeling bad about it.
- 18 Q. That was a psychologist that your attorney referred
- 19 you to?
- 20 A. That's correct.
- Q. And where did she meet with you?
- 22 A. At the jail.
- Q. Okay. And that was, again, in between March and
- 24 October of 2004?
- 25 A. That's correct.

- 1 Q. Okay. While you've been in jail, have you received
- 2 medication?
- 3 A. Yes, I have.
- 4 Q. For what?
- 5 A. I received Lexapro for anxiety. And I stopped
- 6 taking that. And I received Prozac for anxiety after that.
- 7 Q. Okay. Have you been depressed --
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. -- at some points during this?
- 10 A. I believe so, yes.
- 11 Q. Why?
- 12 A. Just because I -- I felt bad about what I'd done. I
- 13 felt bad about embarrassing my family. I didn't know what
- 14 was going to happen next. I didn't --
- 15 Q. You're in jail.
- 16 A. Yeah.
- 17 Q. That's not a happy thing?
- 18 A. No. No, it's not.
- 19 Q. Now, you mentioned Prozac?
- 20 A. That's correct.
- Q. What was that for?
- 22 A. It was just anxiety. I was having some anxiety
- 23 problems, like -- I don't know if it was because I've been
- locked up for so long. I was in the same eight-man tank for
- 25 so long, I've seen some pretty gross stuff, I wash my hands a

- 1 lot. And --
- Q. Did they talk to you about OCD?
- 3 A. Yeah. They said that it was --
- 4 Q. What's OCD?
- 5 A. It's OCD -- it's obsessive-compulsive disorder.
- 6 It's just like when you worry about germs and stuff like that
- 7 a lot. And she -- the lady said that some people get that
- 8 who -- who -- if you're -- if you've got like a lot of
- 9 freedom taken away from you, if you got a lot of anxiety.
- 10 Q. Okay. Now Prozac, though, you know, is that --
- 11 Prozac, does that make you go nuts?
- 12 A. No. It just --
- 13 Q. And OCD, I mean, were you a Howard Hughes guy, that
- 14 couldn't stand to touch anything and --
- 15 A. No. No.
- 16 Q. Okay.
- 17 A. I just -- see, if I played a game of chess or
- 18 something, I'd wash my hands. After I went to the bathroom,
- 19 I'd wash my hands. Before I ate, I'd wash my hands.
- 20 Q. Were you ever diagnosed with OCD prior to when
- 21 you've been in jail, that you're aware of?
- 22 A. No. No.
- 23 Q. Okay. And you talked to this psychologist about
- 24 maybe having ADD, which you didn't get diagnosed for, after
- 25 all was said and done anyway.

- 1 A. Yeah.
- Q. Did anybody say anything about OCD?
- 3 A. Before that?
- 4 Q. Yeah.
- 5 A. No. No.
- 6 Q. How you feeling now? I mean, are you seeing
- 7 elephants floating around the room or --
- 8 A. No. I feel fine. I feel good.
- 9 Q. Eventually, after you talked to your attorney,
- 10 talked to your parents, had been in jail, what did you decide
- 11 to do?
- 12 A. I decided to plead guilty and enter on a plea
- 13 agreement with the state.
- 14 Q. Now, through negotiations with your -- your attorney
- 15 was negotiating with my office. Before any plea could be
- 16 entered, what did you do?
- 17 A. Well, I decided to do a proffer.
- 18 Q. A proffer?
- 19 A. It was a meeting between -- between myself, my
- 20 attorney, the prosecutor, and the police.
- 21 Q. So this was the first occasion you talked to law
- 22 enforcement since your arrest.
- 23 A. That's correct.
- Q. And where did we meet?
- 25 A. We met at the major crimes unit.

- 1 Q. Over at the Columbia Police Department, right next
- 2 door here; correct?
- 3 A. That's correct.
- 4 Q. And where was your attorney during that meeting?
- 5 A. He was right next to me.
- Q. He was there the whole time; correct?
- 7 A. That's correct.
- 8 Q. And you talked again about this murder.
- 9 A. That's correct. Yes.
- 10 Q. And I quess I can't -- you talked about things that
- 11 you had already stated you recalled when you spoke back to
- 12 Nick and Art and the police the first time; correct?
- 13 A. Yes. That's correct.
- 14 Q. There were some things that you had remembered since
- 15 those conversations about the murder; correct?
- 16 A. That's correct, yes.
- 17 Q. And there were some things that you still could not
- 18 remember. Some details you still could not remember.
- 19 Correct?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. Now, after that discussion with the police, with
- 22 your attorney present, then what did you do?
- 23 A. I decided to take a plea agreement with the state.
- Q. I'm going to ask you to take a look at what's marked
- 25 for identification as State's Exhibit 25. Tell me, first of

- 1 all, without reading its contents, if you recognize that
- 2 document. Look at both pages.
- 3 A. Yes, I do.
- 4 Q. What is that?
- 5 A. It says that if I --
- 6 Q. No, I didn't say -- you can't do that yet.
- 7 A. Oh. Sorry. It's --
- 8 Q. What --
- 9 A. -- it's my plea agreement with the state.
- 10 Q. Okay. And that sets out the terms of the agreement
- 11 under which you're testifying today.
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. And at the back of -- on the second page, flip it
- 14 over, of State's Exhibit 25 for identification, whose
- 15 signatures are they?
- 16 A. That's your signature, my lawyer's signature --
- 17 Q. Mark Kempton, seated right there?
- 18 A. -- and my signature.
- 19 Q. And what's the date? Turn it over.
- 20 A. It's November 4th, 2004.
- 21 Q. Okay.
- MR. CRANE: Judge, he wants to -- you got -- I would
- 23 offer State's Exhibit 25.
- 24 MR. ROGERS: Objection, Your Honor. May we
- 25 approach?

```
1 THE COURT: You may.
```

- 2 - -
- 3 Counsel approached the bench and the following
- 4 proceedings were held:
- 5 THE COURT: Let me look at the document before
- 6 you --
- 7 (Court reading document.)
- 8 THE COURT: Yes, sir.
- 9 MR. ROGERS: Your Honor, we would object to this,
- 10 based upon our previous motion in limine concerning the
- 11 prosecuting attorney vouching for the truthfulness of this
- 12 witness's testimony. That plea agreement contains the term
- 13 "truthful" at least three times. Sometimes it has "truthful,
- 14 honest, and complete." Sometimes it has "completely
- 15 truthful." And it is clearly intended to communicate to the
- 16 jury that the state, from its font of wisdom and experience,
- 17 has determined that this witness is credible. Now, I think
- 18 that that is an improper inference and I object. Or improper
- 19 vouching, actually. So we object.
- MR. CRANE: Can I respond?
- 21 MR. ROGERS: And it is also repetitious.
- THE COURT: Okay.
- 23 MR. CRANE: Can I respond?
- 24 THE COURT: You may respond.
- 25 MR. CRANE: Judge, this is the same form of

- 1 agreement that came in in Ringo, when Jones testified. It's
- 2 been upheld. That's the terms of the agreement. The thing
- 3 that the motion in limine goes to is me over and over and
- 4 over saying "truthful," to vouch for the witness. This is
- 5 the agreement. And that agreement memorializes the
- 6 obligations of the defendant.
- 7 THE COURT: You mean of the witness.
- 8 MR. CRANE: Of the witness. Sorry. He was a
- 9 defendant then.
- 10 THE COURT: The objection's overruled. 25 is
- 11 admitted.
- 12 - -
- 13 The following proceedings were held in open court:
- MR. CRANE: 25 is admitted, Your Honor?
- 15 THE COURT: State's Exhibit 25 is admitted.
- 16
- 17 State's Exhibit 25 admitted into evidence.
- 18 - -
- 19 Q. Now, that is the agreement that you and your
- 20 attorney entered into with me. You said I signed that as
- 21 well.
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. The State of Missouri.
- 24 A. Yes.
- 25 Q. Correct? And in that agreement, first of all --

- 1 well, actually, I should ask: When did you plead quilty?
- 2 A. I believe it was the 4th of November.
- 3 Q. That day.
- 4 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- Q. And before you pled guilty, that agreement was
- 6 entered into; correct?
- 7 A. That's correct, yes.
- 8 Q. Okay. And first of all, what did you plead guilty
- 9 to?
- 10 A. Pled quilty to second degree murder, first degree
- 11 robbery, and armed criminal action.
- 12 Q. Okay. And you had always been charged with second
- 13 degree murder and armed -- and robbery; correct?
- 14 A. That's correct.
- 15 Q. All right. Acting in concert with Ryan Ferguson?
- 16 A. That's correct.
- Q. And then a third charge was added?
- MR. ROGERS: Objection, Your Honor. Excuse me.
- THE COURT: I'm sorry?
- MR. ROGERS: May we approach?
- 21 THE COURT: You may.
- 22
- 23 Counsel approached the bench and the following
- 24 proceedings were held:
- MR. ROGERS: I would object to the gratuitous

- 1 comment of the prosecutor: "Acting in concert with Ryan
- 2 Ferguson." Certainly this witness's guilty plea cannot be
- 3 taken as any evidence that Mr. Ferguson is guilty of
- 4 anything. This witness is responsible for his own guilty
- 5 plea. And he can make admissions on his own behalf. He
- 6 certainly can't make admissions on behalf of Mr. Ferguson.
- 7 MR. CRANE: He's not. I'm only saying that's what
- 8 he pled guilty to.
- 9 MR. ROGERS: But you already asked him what he pled
- 10 quilty to. He had already affirmed that he pled quilty to
- 11 robbery in the first degree. Then you threw in
- 12 Mr. Ferguson's name, which had nothing to do with what he
- 13 pled guilty to.
- MR. CRANE: Well, golly.
- MR. ROGERS: Only possible --
- MR. CRANE: I believe it was felony murder and
- 17 robbery, acting in concert with Ryan Ferguson.
- 18 MR. ROGERS: Well --
- 19 THE COURT: Was that the charge?
- 20 MR. CRANE: Yeah. The only thing we did was add
- 21 armed criminal action.
- MR. ROGERS: My point, Your Honor, is that
- 23 gratuitous -- to put in the part about Mr. Ferguson, because
- 24 this witness, pleading guilty to acting in concert with
- 25 Mr. Ferguson, creates an improper inference based upon the

- 1 plea that Mr. Ferguson must be guilty of something.
- 2 THE COURT: I am going to overrule your objection.
- 3 MR. CRANE: I think it's been asked and answered
- 4 anyway, hadn't it? I thought he answered the question.
- 5 MR. ROGERS: I don't know. I was yelling.
- 6 - -
- 7 The following proceedings were held in open court:
- 8 Q. You pled guilty to murder second, robbery in the
- 9 first degree, acting in concert with Ryan Ferguson, and a
- 10 third count of armed criminal action; is that correct?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. And you pled guilty to those three counts in this
- 13 courtroom.
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Is that right?
- 16 A. Sitting right here.
- Q. You were sitting right there in that chair.
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And it wasn't Judge Roper; it was another judge.
- 20 A. Yes.
- Q. And your attorney was here.
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. And I was here.
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. And it was on the record; is that correct?

- 1 A. That's correct.
- Q. And what is your understanding of that agreement?
- 3 State's Exhibit 25.
- 4 A. My understanding is that I have to --
- 5 MR. ROGERS: Objection, Your Honor. The document
- 6 speaks for itself.
- 7 THE COURT: The document does speak for itself,
- 8 Mr. Crane.
- 9 MR. CRANE: Okay.
- 10 THE COURT: The objection is sustained.
- 11 Q. Sir, what -- if you live up to the terms of the
- 12 agreement, what is your sentence?
- 13 A. 25 years.
- 14 Q. 25 years --
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. -- in the department of corrections.
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Mr. Erickson, you entered those pleas of guilty on
- 19 November 4, 2004. You talked to the police in October of
- 20 2004, knowing that there wasn't any physical evidence to
- 21 connect you or Ryan Ferguson to the crime scene.
- 22 A. That's correct.
- 23 Q. You entered those pleas of guilty, having consulted
- 24 with your attorney about -- previously talking to your
- 25 attorney about, without getting into the details of that,

- 1 conversations with your attorney, but various options that
- 2 you might have with respect to your case.
- 3 A. Yes.
- Q. And do you understand, sir, that you will receive
- 5 those 25 years, assuming you have honored your part of the
- 6 agreement, whether Mr. Ferguson is found guilty by this jury
- 7 or not?
- 8 A. Yes, I do.
- 9 Q. Why did you plead guilty?
- 10 A. Because I am guilty.
- 11 MR. ROGERS: Objection, Your Honor. Self-serving.
- 12 THE COURT: The objection --
- MR. CRANE: Self-serving what?
- 14 THE COURT: The objection is overruled.
- You may answer the question.
- 16 A. Because I am guilty.
- 17 Q. As the memory of this murder has progressed, you
- 18 have talked about it to various people we've discussed here
- 19 today, you expressed uncertainty to friends as you talked
- 20 about this murder, these memories, and uncertainty to the
- 21 police. What is your level of certainty today?
- 22 A. I'm a hundred percent certain that me and Ryan
- 23 Ferguson committed this crime.
- 24 Q. And when you pled guilty, sir, what was your level
- 25 of certainty about your involvement and Ryan Ferguson's

- 1 involvement in this murder?
- 2 A. It was a hundred percent.
- 3 Q. You know, we've met several times prior to today. I
- 4 mean, we weren't -- we had investigator -- or somebody was
- 5 with us when we were together. But I'm going to ask you
- 6 something I asked you before. You know, if you didn't do
- 7 this, then tell me now. You know, I've told you before, I
- 8 have no interest in putting anybody that didn't do it in
- 9 jail.
- 10 A. Yes, you did.
- 11 Q. You got an attorney, you know.
- 12 A. Yes, I do.
- 13 Q. I guess it's never too late. Tell us now if it was
- 14 all a dream.
- 15 A. I did this. He did this. I didn't dream anything.
- MR. CRANE: No further questions at this time,
- 17 Judge.
- 18 THE COURT: We will take our afternoon break at this
- 19 time.
- 20 Ladies and gentlemen, the Court again reminds you of
- 21 what you were told at the first recess of the Court. Until
- 22 you retire to consider your verdict, you must not discuss
- 23 this case among yourselves or with others, or permit anyone
- 24 to discuss it in your hearing. You should not form or
- 25 express any opinion about the case until it is finally given

- 1 to you to decide. Do not read, view, or listen to any
- 2 newspaper, radio, or television report of the trial.
- 3 If you'll let me know when the jurors have had an
- 4 opportunity to refresh themselves.
- Jury may be excused.
- 6 - -
- 7 The following proceedings were held out of the presence
- 8 of the jury:
- 9 THE COURT: We'll be in recess then.
- 10 MR. ROGERS: Your Honor, excuse me. Before the
- 11 recess, Your Honor, may we be heard a minute?
- 12 THE COURT: Is there something you need to approach
- 13 the bench on?
- MR. ROGERS: Yes.
- 15 THE COURT: Mr. Crane.
- MR. ROGERS: Your Honor, I'd ask that Mr. Kempton,
- 17 who's been sitting here throughout the testimony and the
- 18 opening statements, not be allowed to consult with the
- 19 witness during the recess, before cross-examination. The
- 20 rule has been invoked.
- 21 THE COURT: Well --
- 22 MR. ROGERS: And he's not the person on trial. So
- 23 he has no constitutional right to consult with counsel during
- 24 his testimony.
- MR. CRANE: Wait a minute. You're worried about

- 1 Kempton testifying?
- 2 MR. ROGERS: I'm worried about Kempton talking to
- 3 this witness during his testimony before cross-examination.
- 4 MR. CRANE: Well, I don't know. Is that a big deal?
- 5 Can you talk to him later?
- 6 MR. KEMPTON: That's fine.
- 7 MR. ROGERS: Great. Thank you.
- 8 THE COURT: No, I don't think that he would have the
- 9 right to talk to him.
- MR. CRANE: Okay.
- 11 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. CRANE: Okay. Come back then.
- 13 (Recess taken.)
- 14
- 15 The following proceedings were held out of the presence
- 16 of the jury:
- 17 THE COURT: Before we bring the jury back, if you
- 18 would swear this marshal as well.
- 19 (Deputy Court Marshal Misty McKee sworn by Sheri
- 20 Vanderhoof, Deputy Clerk, to take charge of the jury.)
- 21 THE COURT: Is state ready to proceed?
- MR. CRANE: Ready, Your Honor.
- 23 THE COURT: And the defendant ready to proceed?
- 24 MR. ROGERS: Yes, Your Honor. I don't know if the
- 25 Court has a copy of Mr. Erickson's deposition.

```
1 THE COURT: Our local rules don't require they be
```

- 2 filed unless they become at issue in some trial. I assume if
- 3 you're asking questions relating --
- 4 MR. ROGERS: I intend to --
- 5 THE COURT: -- to his deposition, then I assume it
- 6 becomes at issue. So you're filing the original deposition?
- 7 MR. ROGERS: I'm filing the original, and the
- 8 signature page is in the back, but it's not --
- 9 MR. CRANE: We agreed to sign the signature page.
- 10 THE COURT: Did he waive? He did waive? Or he
- 11 signed it?
- MR. ROGERS: He signed it. And there it is.
- MR. CRANE: We didn't waive signature, but
- 14 presentment on everybody, didn't we?
- 15 THE COURT: I assume that it's somewhere here.
- 16 All right. Thank you. I'll show that it's filed.
- 17 Other than that, is the defendant ready to proceed?
- 18 MR. ROGERS: Yes, Your Honor.
- 19 THE COURT: Is the jury ready to come into the
- 20 courtroom?
- You may be excused.
- 22 (Clerk excused.)
- 23 - -
- 24 The following proceedings were held in the presence of
- 25 the jury:

- 1 THE COURT: Mr. Erickson, you will remember you're
- 2 still under oath.
- 3 THE WITNESS: Yes.
- 4 THE COURT: Although we took a recess, I'm not going
- 5 to swear you in again. You understand that.
- 6 THE WITNESS: Yes, I do.
- 7 THE COURT: All right.
- 8 - -
- 9 CHARLES TIMOTHY ERICKSON,
- 10 resumed the stand and testified further:
- 11 THE COURT: Defense counsel may inquire.
- MR. ROGERS: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 13 - -
- 14 CROSS-EXAMINATION
- 15 BY MR. ROGERS:
- Q. Mr. Erickson, would you say that during the end of
- 17 2003 and the first three months of 2004, Art Figueroa was
- 18 your best friend?
- 19 A. Yeah, I'd say so.
- 20 Q. And are you the kind of guy who would lie to your
- 21 best friend about something important?
- 22 A. No.
- 23 Q. And you told Art Figueroa that you didn't know
- 24 whether the impressions you were having concerning the death
- of Mr. Heitholt were memories or dreams, didn't you?

- 1 A. That's correct.
- Q. That's what you told Nick Gilpin too, isn't it?
- 3 A. That's correct.
- Q. And that's what you told Ryan Ferguson at the New
- 5 Year's Eve party at John Whitworth's house.
- 6 A. That's correct.
- 7 Q. And by the way, did you tell us earlier today,
- 8 before the recess, that you were the designated driver that
- 9 night and therefore you were not drinking anything?
- 10 A. I didn't say I wasn't drinking. I said that I was
- 11 the designated driver.
- 12 Q. But you were, in fact, drinking.
- 13 A. I was drinking, yes.
- 14 Q. And you were using cocaine.
- 15 A. That's correct.
- Q. And so you will agree that your memory of your
- 17 conversations with Mr. Ferguson might be somewhat impaired.
- 18 A. No. I wasn't drunk when I talked to Ryan Ferguson.
- 19 Q. But you were drinking and you were using cocaine.
- 20 A. That's correct.
- Q. But that doesn't impair you.
- 22 A. I -- I wasn't impaired. I wasn't impaired to where
- 23 I couldn't drive. I wasn't intoxicated, and that's why I was
- 24 driving my friend's car.
- Q. All right. Now, after you talked with Gilpin, and

- 1 after you talked with Figueroa, it wasn't that long until the
- 2 police arrested you, was it?
- 3 A. No, it wasn't.
- 4 Q. And what happened then is: You were leaving your
- 5 house to go to school; right?
- 6 A. That's correct.
- 7 Q. And looking at the state's map, Exhibit 5, you were
- 8 still living here?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. On Chinkapin Court?
- 11 A. That's correct.
- 12 Q. And the Moberly Area Community College is up here
- 13 off of Broadway?
- 14 A. Yes. That's correct.
- 15 Q. Just to the --
- 16 A. To the left of Fairview.
- 17 Q. -- west, left or west of Fairview Road.
- 18 A. That's correct.
- 19 Q. Am I correct that the Moberly Area Community College
- 20 has more than one campus?
- 21 A. That's correct.
- 22 Q. Doesn't make sense to have the Moberly Area College
- 23 in Columbia if there wasn't also one in Moberly; right?
- A. Yes. That's correct.
- Q. All right. When you arrived there and parked your

- 1 car, you got out of your car, you started to get your books
- 2 out of the trunk, and you were approached by Detective
- 3 Piester; is that correct?
- 4 A. I can't remember what his name was.
- 5 Q. He tells you something about your car; correct?
- 6 A. He said that the detectives downtown wanted to talk
- 7 to me in regards to my car.
- Q. You knew that wasn't true.
- 9 A. Yes, I do.
- 10 Q. Did you tell him that?
- 11 A. No, I didn't.
- 12 Q. But you did agree to go downtown with him.
- 13 A. That's correct.
- Q. When you got there, you talked first with a
- 15 Detective Short; correct?
- 16 A. That's correct.
- 17 Q. And you described him as a short guy.
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. By the way, how tall were you back in October of
- 20 19 -- excuse me, of 2001?
- 21 A. Probably five six, five seven.
- Q. Okay. You were a short guy too.
- 23 A. Yeah.
- Q. Have you grown since then?
- 25 A. I might be five seven, five eight. Maybe an inch or

- 1 two. Not more than that.
- 2 Q. Okay. And was Ryan about the same size as you were?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Were you husky? Were you skinny? Were you medium?
- 5 How were you built?
- 6 A. I was pretty skinny. Skinnier than I am now.
- 7 Q. Skinnier than you are now.
- 8 A. Yeah.
- 9 Q. Okay. And was Ryan's build about the same as he
- 10 appears to be now?
- 11 A. I don't know. He's -- he's more muscular than -- he
- 12 was more muscular than me then. He's more muscular than he
- 13 was then. Now.
- Q. He is more muscular now than he was then?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. Okay. So he was skinnier then than he is now.
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Okay. The first guy you talked to was Detective
- 19 Short; is that correct?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. And that first conversation with Detective Short was
- 22 not recorded or videotaped, was it?
- 23 A. I don't believe so.
- Q. And after that, Detective Short told you he was
- 25 going to do a videotaped interview of you, didn't he?

- 1 A. No, I don't think he ever said that he was turning
- 2 the video camera on. I remember that I saw that there was a
- 3 video camera on in -- there was a video camera in the room,
- 4 and so I figured that it was being videotaped, but I don't
- 5 believe he ever said anything to me about turning on the
- 6 video camera.
- 7 Q. Is that a different room than the first conversation
- 8 we showed?
- 9 A. No. It was the same room.
- 10 Q. Same room. Was the video camera on during the first
- 11 one, as far as you know?
- 12 A. No. Not that I know of, no.
- 13 Q. Could you see a little red light when it was on?
- 14 A. I don't recall if there was a red light or not.
- Q. Okay. Anyway, there was a second -- you since
- 16 learned that your second conversation with Mr. Short was
- 17 videotaped; correct?
- 18 A. Yeah. Yes.
- 19 Q. And you viewed that videotape with your lawyer or
- 20 somebody; correct?
- 21 A. Yes. That's correct.
- 22 Q. And then, after that videotape, you went driving
- 23 around downtown Columbia with Detective Nichols; is that
- 24 correct?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. And that trip was also videotaped, even though the
- 2 video camera was mainly showing what's outside the car and
- 3 not you; is that right?
- 4 A. That's correct.
- 5 Q. And there was -- you've also viewed that videotape.
- 6 A. Yes, I did.
- 7 Q. And that's the day you were arrested.
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. And then after that, you went back to the police
- 10 department, didn't you?
- 11 A. Yes, I did.
- 12 Q. Back in the same room.
- 13 A. Yes.
- Q. That you had been in with Mr. Short.
- 15 A. Yes.
- Q. And at that time you were questioned by Mr. Nichols.
- 17 A. That's correct.
- Q. And that was also videotaped, wasn't it?
- 19 A. Yes, it was.
- 20 Q. Okay. Have you had an opportunity view that
- 21 videotape?
- 22 A. Yes, I have.
- 23 Q. Now, let's talk, first of all, about the
- 24 conversation that was not videotaped. When you were first
- 25 arrested, advised of your rights, and questioned by

- 1 Mr. Short. The first thing he told you was, "Hey, Nick
- 2 Gilpin tells us you said you and Ryan did it." Right?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. And your response to him at that time was, "I don't
- 5 even remember," wasn't it?
- 6 A. I believe that was one of the things I said, yes.
- 7 Q. That was your immediate response to being
- 8 confrontated -- confronted with the accusation that you had
- 9 been involved in the murder of Kent Heitholt, wasn't it?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. Okay. At that time, you wanted to satisfy your own
- 12 mind as to whether or not you had been involved, didn't you?
- 13 A. Deep down I always knew that I had done this.
- Q. I'm not asking about deep down.
- 15 A. Well, you -- I mean --
- Q. At that time you wanted --
- 17 A. In my mind, my conscious mind, maybe.
- 18 Q. You wanted to satisfy your conscious mind as to
- 19 whether or not you'd been involved; right?
- 20 A. Possibly. I don't really know how to explain it,
- 21 honestly.
- 22 Q. You were not deliberately lying to the police at any
- 23 time, were you?
- 24 A. No, I was not.
- 25 Q. And you were not deliberately lying to your best

- 1 friend Art Figueroa when you told him you didn't know if it
- 2 was a dream or a memory, were you?
- 3 A. I told them that I had these memories. And I said I
- 4 might be confusing them with dreams. But honestly, if you
- 5 want to know the truth, that was more of just wishful
- 6 thinking.
- 7 Q. The question is: Were you deliberately lying to Art
- 8 Figueroa when you said you might be confusing these memories
- 9 with dreams?
- 10 A. No, I wasn't. Because I was still in denial at that
- 11 point.
- 12 Q. Okay. And I -- if you can listen to the question
- 13 and answer the question --
- 14 A. I'm just trying to --
- MR. CRANE: Judge, I think he responded to the
- 16 question. If he doesn't like the answer, that's one thing.
- 17 But he responded to the question.
- 18 THE COURT: Is there an objection, Mr. Crane?
- 19 MR. CRANE: Yeah. There's no question on the table.
- 20 He's commenting on the answer. He responded.
- 21 Q. Mr. Ferguson, I will ask a question. Please
- 22 limit --
- MR. CRANE: This is Mr. Erickson.
- 24 Q. Excuse me. Mr. Erickson. I'm sorry. Mr. Erickson,
- 25 I will ask a question. Please limit your answer to the

- 1 question and not try to explain something that I'm not asking
- 2 you. Okay?
- 3 A. Well, I'm just trying to explain my answer.
- 4 Q. If your answer needs to be explained, Mr. Crane will
- 5 have a chance to do a redirect examination and explaining. I
- 6 will ask a question, and I'm entitled to an answer. Okay?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. Now, the question is: You were not consciously
- 9 lying to Mr. Figueroa when you said that you didn't know
- 10 whether they were dreams or memories, were you?
- 11 A. No. I was hoping they were dreams.
- 12 Q. And you were not consciously lying to Mr. Gilpin
- 13 when you said you didn't know if they were dreams or
- 14 memories, were you?
- 15 A. No. No, I wasn't.
- Q. And you were not consciously lying to Detective
- 17 Short when you said you didn't really remember the murder,
- 18 were you?
- 19 A. The best way to explain it --
- Q. Excuse me. Did you hear the question?
- 21 A. I don't know. It's hard to explain, because I
- 22 always had the memories, and they were always --
- 23 Q. Let me ask you another question.
- MR. CRANE: Well, Judge, doesn't he get an
- 25 opportunity to complete his answer?

- 1 MR. ROGERS: He doesn't get an opportunity to make
- 2 speeches that are not responsive, Your Honor.
- 3 THE WITNESS: I'm trying to respond.
- 4 THE COURT: Excuse me. Pardon me.
- 5 THE WITNESS: Sorry.
- 6 THE COURT: Mr. Erickson, when the attorneys are
- 7 discussing a matter, we don't need a third party. Okay?
- 8 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry.
- 9 THE COURT: Thank you.
- Now, what was your response, sir?
- 11 Q. My question is: You were not consciously lying to
- 12 Detective Short when you said, "I -- I don't even remember
- 13 it," were you?
- 14 A. No.
- 15 Q. Okay. Thank you. You did tell Detective Short,
- 16 during that initial interview, some of the things that you've
- 17 said here today, didn't you?
- 18 A. Yes. Yes, I did.
- 19 Q. And one thing you mentioned to him was the statement
- 20 that you attributed to Mr. Ferguson, about "I always wanted
- 21 to kill somebody before I was 60."
- 22 A. Yes, I included that.
- Q. And you told that to Detective Short; correct?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. And today you've told us that's something that he

- 1 said to you in the car after leaving By George's the second
- 2 time, on the way home. Correct?
- 3 A. That's correct.
- 4 Q. But you told Detective Short back on March the 10th
- 5 that Ferguson had said that earlier in the evening, before
- 6 the incident occurred, didn't you?
- 7 A. I believe I was wrong about that.
- 8 Q. But you told him, didn't you?
- 9 A. I suppose I did.
- 10 Q. And you told us today that Mr. Ferguson parked up
- 11 near the corner of First and Ash; is that correct?
- 12 A. That's correct.
- Q. Can you see where I'm pointing?
- 14 A. Yeah.
- 15 Q. But you told Detective Short on March the 10th that
- 16 Ferguson parked in the restaurant parking lot next to By
- 17 George's, didn't you?
- 18 A. No, I didn't say that.
- 19 Q. You didn't say that you had parked on the restaurant
- 20 parking lot next to By George.
- 21 A. No, I don't believe I ever said that.
- Q. Have you had an opportunity to review Mr. Short's
- 23 report?
- 24 A. I don't know if I read it or not.
- Q. Okay. Well, let me show you it, to see if that will

- 1 refresh your recollection.
- 2 MR. ROGERS: May I approach the witness, Your Honor?
- 3 MR. CRANE: Well, wait a minute, Judge. I'm going
- 4 to object at this point. He's going to refresh the witness's
- 5 recollection with what somebody else wrote?
- 6 MR. ROGERS: Yes.
- 7 MR. CRANE: That's -- that's improper.
- 8 MR. ROGERS: I'm attempting to.
- 9 THE COURT: Well, the objection is sustained. You
- 10 may refresh his recollection with a writing that he wrote,
- 11 but not with someone else's writing. It's the author of the
- 12 subject that you may refresh the recollection with.
- 13 MR. ROGERS: My understanding, Your Honor, is that
- 14 anything can be used to attempt to refresh a witness's
- 15 recollection.
- 16 THE COURT: I've ruled on the objection. It's
- 17 sustained.
- MR. ROGERS: May we approach?
- 19 THE COURT: You may.
- 20 - -
- 21 Counsel approached the bench and the following
- 22 proceedings were held:
- MR. ROGERS: I'm not attempting to introduce this
- 24 report as evidence, or use it as past recollection recorded,
- 25 in which case it could only be used with a foundation laid by

- 1 the person who made the recording. But I think in terms of
- 2 refreshing recollection, physical objects can be used.
- 3 Statements of other people can be used. Anything can be
- 4 used.
- 5 MR. CRANE: Judge, the other objection I would make
- 6 is that it's hearsay. I mean, he's giving him a police
- 7 report, that he didn't write, about what somebody else said
- 8 he said? Now if he wants to call the author of the report,
- 9 to refute the witness's statement on the stand now, that's
- 10 another thing. But if he's going to start giving him other
- 11 things, like a newspaper -- that means he can give him a
- 12 newspaper article or a police report --
- MR. ROGERS: Sure.
- 14 MR. CRANE: -- and that can be hearsay, and ask him
- 15 whether or not the person that wrote it got it right?
- MR. ROGERS: That's not what I'm asking. I'm just
- 17 going to show it to him and see if that refreshes his
- 18 recollection. If he says no, then it doesn't, and I'm done
- 19 with it. But if it does refresh his recollection, then it's
- 20 present recollection refreshed. That is the evidence.
- 21 MR. CRANE: But it's what somebody else wrote down
- 22 that he said. You're trying to bootstrap --
- MR. ROGERS: We can --
- 24 THE COURT: One at a time.
- 25 MR. ROGERS: I'm sorry. I stepped on your --

- 1 MR. CRANE: Yeah. There's nothing I can do about
- 2 him calling Short. Is that who it was?
- 3 MR. ROGERS: Yeah.
- 4 MR. CRANE: Short, you're --
- 5 MR. ROGERS: You're calling Short.
- 6 MR. CRANE: To testify. As to that. But I don't
- 7 see how he can get in evidence of what somebody else said
- 8 with the witness on the stand. He can ask him the question.
- 9 Just like he could with the deposition. That's different.
- 10 The deposition is an under-oath statement that's been
- 11 recorded. He can impeach him on the stand with the
- 12 deposition. Not with somebody else's. I mean, that's like
- 13 he can take a newspaper article and go, "Did you say that?"
- 14 THE COURT: I'm going to sustain --
- MR. ROGERS: We are not trying to introduce the
- 16 report. And I'm not even going to read the report into the
- 17 record. I'm just going to show it to the witness, to see if
- 18 he now has a present recollection of what he told Detective
- 19 Short then. And if he doesn't, he doesn't. And if he does,
- 20 he does. There is nothing improper about it.
- 21 MR. CRANE: How can you refresh somebody else's
- 22 recollection with what somebody else wrote you said? That's
- 23 hearsay.
- 24 THE COURT: I'm sustaining the objection.
- 25 - -

- 1 The following proceedings were held in open court:
- 2 Q. So you deny telling Detective John Short that you,
- 3 and I'm using "you" in the plural sense, you and
- 4 Mr. Ferguson, parked on a restaurant parking lot next to By
- 5 George.
- A. I don't deny saying it. I don't remember ever
- 7 saying it, though.
- 8 Q. Okay. Do you recall telling Detective Short that
- 9 you vomited there at the scene?
- 10 A. I remember telling him that I -- that I -- I knew
- 11 that I vomited, and I thought I may have vomited at the
- 12 scene, yes.
- 13 Q. Maybe you're confusing two different places -- two
- 14 different interviews. During your videotaped interview, you
- 15 told him what you just told us. "I'm sure I vomited; I just
- 16 know don't know where." Correct?
- 17 A. That's correct.
- Q. During the nonvideotaped interview, the first
- 19 interview, you told them you vomited, didn't you?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. At the scene.
- 22 A. I told them I vomited at the scene, yes.
- 23 Q. And you asked him if any vomit was, in fact, found
- 24 at the scene.
- 25 A. Yes. That's correct.

- 1 Q. Because the memory of vomiting there at the scene
- 2 was one of these memories that you had, that you didn't know
- 3 whether it was accurate or a dream.
- 4 A. I remember I vomited. I -- no, I never dreamt about
- 5 vomiting. I remember vomiting. And I couldn't remember
- 6 where I vomited. But I thought I may have vomited at the
- 7 scene. I knew I vomited that night, sometime during or after
- 8 the robbery took place. But I couldn't remember exactly
- 9 where it was. So that's why I asked Detective Short if there
- 10 was vomit found at the scene.
- 11 Q. Now, you came down here right after lunch, and you
- 12 and Mr. Crane did a little reenactment? Is that correct?
- 13 A. That's correct.
- 14 Q. And during the reenactment, the only things that you
- 15 said that Heitholt did was turned towards you and then
- 16 attempted to cover himself with his hands in a defensive
- 17 posture; is that correct?
- 18 A. That's correct.
- 19 Q. When you say you were attacking Heitholt, did he do
- 20 anything to you?
- 21 A. No, he did not.
- Q. Did he hit you?
- 23 A. No.
- Q. Did he strike at you?
- 25 A. No.

- 1 Q. Did he kick you?
- 2 A. No.
- 3 Q. You sure of all of that.
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Okay. And you recall telling Detective John Short
- 6 during your initial interview that Heitholt had kicked you in
- 7 your testicles.
- 8 A. Yeah. I thought he had, yes.
- 9 Q. You thought he had.
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. You thought you remembered that.
- 12 A. That's correct.
- Q. But now you remember that he didn't.
- 14 A. Yes. I thought it was a -- it was a possibility
- 15 that he had.
- 16 Q. Okay. You have told us now, and you have
- 17 demonstrated with Mr. Crane, striking Mr. Heitholt several
- 18 times.
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. And during your initial interview, Mr. Short asked
- 21 you how many times you hit Heitholt, and you said, "Just
- once"; isn't that true?
- 23 A. That's correct. Yes.
- Q. But you were not deliberately lying to Mr. Short.
- 25 A. No, I wasn't. I wasn't sure -- I remember I -- the

- 1 first -- I remembered I hit him and he groaned. But before I
- 2 hit him and he groaned, at first I couldn't remember hitting
- 3 him more than that. Just the fact that he groaned, that just
- 4 -- that stood out in my mind. That was what made that stand
- 5 out in my mind. And that's why --
- 6 Q. When you were talking to Mr. Short --
- 7 A. No.
- 8 Q. -- the first time during the initial interview, were
- 9 you deliberately lying to him about the number of times that
- 10 you hit Mr. Heitholt?
- 11 A. No, I wasn't.
- 12 Q. You told him, however, that you only hit
- 13 Mr. Heitholt once.
- 14 A. Yeah. I told him I thought I only hit him once.
- 15 Q. Do you recall during the initial interview telling
- 16 Mr. Short that you thought Ferguson had strangled Heitholt?
- 17 A. Yes, I do.
- 18 Q. Do you recall Mr. Short asking you, "What did he
- 19 strangle him with?"
- 20 A. I told him that I couldn't remember. I couldn't be
- 21 sure. I started making presumptions. I remember I told him
- 22 I saw Ferguson down like this, over the victim, but --
- 23 Q. Okay. And when you say "down like this," I can see
- 24 your hands, but the jury can't, so I will copy -- is that the
- 25 gesture you're making (indicating)?

- 1 A. That's correct. With his back to me.
- 2 Q. But you told Short that you thought Ferguson had
- 3 strangled Heitholt with a shirt.
- A. I said -- I said maybe. I was asking, "A shirt?" I
- 5 couldn't remember at first what it was.
- 6 Q. You were asking for the details.
- 7 A. That's correct.
- Q. Of these memories that you had repressed, but
- 9 recovered.
- 10 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 11 Q. And, of course, during that interview, the first
- 12 interview, not the one videotaped, Mr. Short didn't tell you
- 13 whether you were right or wrong about the shirt, did he?
- 14 A. No, he didn't.
- 15 Q. Okay. And then Mr. Short asked you what had been
- 16 taken from Heitholt, and you told him you thought it was a
- 17 wallet, didn't you?
- 18 A. Yes. That's correct.
- 19 Q. And you told him that this conversation you claim
- 20 you had with Ryan Ferguson about a wallet happened a day or
- 21 two after the incident.
- 22 A. That's not correct. I said it happened about six
- 23 months after the incident. At least six months after the
- 24 incident.
- 25 Q. Do you then deny telling Detective Short that

- 1 Ferguson contacted you a couple of days later after this
- 2 incident and stated Ferguson's father had found a wallet in
- 3 his residence and Ferguson stated he had gotten in trouble
- 4 for this?
- 5 A. Yeah, I don't believe it was a day or two later. I
- 6 believe that it was months later.
- 7 Q. The question is: Do you deny --
- 8 A. And I believe -- I believe that I told him that it
- 9 was more than a day or two later. I believe that I told him
- 10 that it was months later.
- 11 Q. Okay. So you deny telling Detective Short that it
- 12 was a couple of days later.
- 13 A. Yeah. I don't think I did. I don't think I did.
- 14 If I did, I was mistaken.
- 15 Q. You got some water up there?
- 16 A. I'm all right. Thank you.
- 17 Q. Okay. Then you were -- you talked with Detective
- 18 Short during this initial interview, the one that's not
- 19 videotaped, about seeing Dallas Mallory, didn't you?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. And you said that you saw Dallas Mallory by the
- 22 Break Time, didn't you?
- 23 A. Yeah. I thought I had.
- Q. Okay. And the Break Time, on State's Exhibit --
- 25 whatever this is.

- 1 THE COURT: It's on the back.
- 2 MR. ROGERS: Thank you.
- 3 Q. 9. The Break Time is right here --
- 4 A. That's correct.
- 5 Q. -- at the intersection -- the northeast corner of
- 6 Providence and Ash.
- 7 A. That's correct, yes.
- 8 Q. And that's the only Break Time downtown that you
- 9 know of.
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. You never call the Phillips station down further
- 12 south at Locust and Providence a Break Time, do you?
- 13 A. No.
- 14 Q. And you were not referring to the Phillips station
- 15 when you told Detective Short it was a Break Time, did you?
- 16 A. I don't believe so, no.
- 17 Q. Okay. And you've told us I believe earlier today
- 18 that you saw Mr. Mallory stopped on Providence at a
- 19 stoplight? Is that correct?
- 20 A. Yes, that's correct. At an intersection.
- 21 Q. Okay. An intersection with a traffic signal.
- 22 A. Yes.
- 23 Q. So he stopped for the light when he come up to it.
- 24 A. I don't know if the light -- I don't know what color
- 25 the light was. I know that he stopped at that intersection.

- 1 Q. Okay. And you walked halfway across the street to
- 2 the middle of Providence, because he's southbound; correct?
- 3 A. That's correct.
- 4 Q. And you're crossing from east to west.
- 5 A. I'm not sure. I'm crossing across Providence.
- 6 Q. Right. From the east side of Providence, the
- 7 downtown side, to the west side of Providence, where By
- 8 George's is.
- 9 A. I'm going to have to take your word on that, because
- 10 I'm not sure.
- 11 Q. Okay. Well, let's look again at the map. And
- 12 that's Exhibit 5. And it shows Providence Road going north
- 13 and south; right?
- 14 A. Right.
- 15 Q. It shows the Columbia Daily Tribune on the right or
- 16 east side?
- 17 A. Yeah. So we went west.
- 18 Q. Across Providence.
- 19 A. That's correct. We went west.
- 20 Q. Okay. And so whatever the color of the light would
- 21 have been, Mr. Mallory was sitting there long enough for you
- 22 to cross half of --
- 23 A. When we got to Providence, he was pulling up to the
- 24 light. And then I don't know if he was fully stopped when I
- 25~ saw him and I yelled at him or not. But I know when I

- 1 approached his car, his car was stopped.
- Q. Okay. And he wasn't looking at you. He was
- 3 watching the traffic; correct?
- 4 A. Actually, I think he might have been taking a hit of
- 5 marijuana, and that's the reason he stopped at the light.
- 6 Q. We'll get there in a while. Anyway, you told us --
- 7 told Detective Short back on March 10th, the day you were
- 8 arrested, it was by the Break Time; correct?
- 9 A. Yeah. I thought that had it had been at the Break
- 10 Time.
- 11 Q. All right. Well, there's a traffic light at that
- 12 intersection, isn't there?
- 13 A. I wasn't exactly sure where. I just knew that there
- 14 was a gas station. And I really wasn't sure which one it
- 15 was.
- 16 Q. But you told him Break Time.
- 17 A. Yeah. That's the one I thought. Because I remember
- 18 seeing the Break Time. And I remember seeing the Phillips.
- 19 I knew that we came back across Providence after we committed
- 20 the robbery and the murder. And I just -- I had all these
- 21 things in my mind, and I was trying my best to recall them
- 22 accurately, but when I'm under pressure like that, when I
- 23 haven't thought about these things for two years, it's hard
- 24 to recall that stuff accurate.
- 25 Q. Then you had the videotaped interview with Detective

- 1 Short, didn't you?
- 2 A. No. I believe I had a videotaped interview with
- 3 Detective Nichols. After -- after they drove me around, you
- 4 mean?
- 5 Q. No. Here we have the initial interview with
- 6 Mr. Short. Correct?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. Then you have a videotaped interview with Mr. Short,
- 9 after he's already talked to you; right?
- 10 A. Yeah.
- 11 Q. So it's actually round two.
- 12 A. I suppose.
- Q. Okay. And you've viewed that videotape.
- 14 A. Yes, I have.
- 15 Q. You've seen it.
- MR. ROGERS: Your Honor, at this time we propose to
- 17 play the video. It's actually a cassette which is -- or a
- 18 DVD which is made from a videocassette. It's a DVD made from
- 19 a videocassette of the interview between Detective Short and
- 20 Mr. Erickson in its entirety.
- 21 THE COURT: Is it marked as an exhibit?
- 22 MR. ROGERS: It is not. And I can take it out and
- 23 mark it and et cetera.
- 24 THE COURT: I think that would probably be a good
- 25 idea.

- 1 MR. CRANE: Judge, assuming that's the -- you
- 2 transferred it from video to DVD?
- 3 MR. ROGERS: Right.
- 4 MR. CRANE: Assuming that's the entire contents of
- 5 what the state tendered to the defense as to John Short's
- 6 interview with Mr. Erickson, state has no objection.
- 7 THE COURT: Is this an edited version or --
- 8 MR. ROGERS: No. This is the entire version.
- 9 THE COURT: All right.
- 10 MR. CRANE: Assuming it's everything that we gave to
- 11 them --
- MR. ROGERS: I will make that representation. I
- 13 probably still need it marked, though.
- 14 THE COURT: Oh, you do.
- 15 MR. ROGERS: Your Honor, this -- the defendant would
- 16 offer Defendant's Exhibit A, which I will represent is an
- 17 unedited DVD of the videotaped interrogation of Mr. Erickson
- 18 by Detective Short.
- 19 THE COURT: And there's no objection by the state?
- 20 Mr. Crane? No objection?
- 21 MR. CRANE: Well, no, except one thing. I mean...
- 22 (Discussion off the record between Mr. Crane and
- 23 Mr. Rogers.)
- MR. ROGERS: Can we fast-forward through the --
- MR. WEIS: Yeah.

- 1 MR. CRANE: I mean, if you want to show him sitting
- 2 there by himself --
- 3 MR. ROGERS: Just give Mr. Weis the time.
- 4 MR. CRANE: If you want to do that, that's your
- 5 prerogative. It's your --
- 6 MR. ROGERS: Okay. Great. Thank you.
- 7 THE COURT: Defendant's Exhibit A is admitted.
- 8 - -
- 9 Defendant's Exhibit A admitted into evidence.
- 10 - -
- 11 MR. ROGERS: And we'd ask leave then to publish it
- 12 to the jury.
- 13 THE COURT: You may.
- 14 Q. Mr. Erickson, I'll be asking you questions about
- 15 this videotape.
- 16 THE COURT: Let me just ask you this. Since this
- 17 has been marked as an exhibit, is it necessary that the court
- 18 reporter take down what is on this video?
- 19 MR. ROGERS: No, Your Honor. In fact, we have a
- 20 transcript by another court reporter.
- 21 THE COURT: For the state?
- MR. CRANE: I don't -- no. I don't --
- THE COURT: You don't object.
- MR. CRANE: -- think that's necessary.
- 25 THE COURT: Okay. All right. Then she need not.

- 1 MR. CRANE: Just one moment, though.
- 2 Did you provide me a copy of that transcript?
- 3 MR. WEIS: We --
- 4 MR. CRANE: Huh?
- 5 MS. BENSON: I don't know.
- 6 MR. CRANE: Well, you didn't. I'd like to get a
- 7 copy of that transcript if you've got it.
- 8 With that, Judge, I'll shut up.
- 9 THE COURT: Mr. Rogers?
- MR. ROGERS: Yes, Your Honor.
- 11 THE COURT: Would you please approach the bench.
- MR. ROGERS: Yes.
- 13 THE COURT: Along with Mr. Crane.
- 14 - -
- 15 Counsel approached the bench and the following
- 16 proceedings were held:
- 17 THE COURT: You should be aware that some of the
- 18 jurors who don't have hearing problems are having trouble
- 19 hearing you.
- MR. ROGERS: All right.
- 21 THE COURT: There is one that is using an assistive
- 22 hearing device, and he is sitting close enough that he can
- 23 hear you, but some of the others can't. I would strongly
- 24 suggest that if you want to be heard, that you raise your
- 25 voice.

- 1 MR. ROGERS: I will do my best. Thank you, Judge.
- 2 THE COURT: And I'm not sure that we can get --
- 3 maybe we can get you a lapel mic. I don't know if we can
- 4 look for one. Do you happen to have that bit of technology
- 5 with you?
- 6 MR. ROGERS: I can speak up --
- 7 MR. CRANE: You can yell.
- 8 MR. ROGERS: -- or I can stand behind the
- 9 microphone.
- 10 THE COURT: I don't think that microphone amplifies.
- 11 There is -- there should be a mic on the jury box that
- 12 amplifies. If you'll stand there, then the jurors can hear
- 13 you better.
- 14 - -
- The following proceedings were held in open court:
- 16 THE COURT: And I would ask the jurors, if you have
- 17 any trouble in hearing this DVD, let us know, so we can
- 18 increase the volume.
- MR. ROGERS: With that, would you please play the
- 20 video?
- THE COURT: How long is the DVD?
- MR. ROGERS: It's 53 minutes, Your Honor. But there
- 23 are some periods where nothing's being asked or said.
- 24 THE COURT: And you're going to fast-forward --
- MR. ROGERS: And we're going to fast-forward through

- 1 those, if we can figure out how to do it.
- THE COURT: All right. Okay.
- 3 (Defendant's Exhibit A playing.)
- 4 Q. You recognize yourself, Mr. Erickson?
- 5 A. Yes, I do.
- 6 THE COURT: Excuse me. The jury is not able to
- 7 hear.
- 8 JUROR: It's real -- over here, it's real echoey and
- 9 real fuzzy. We can't understand what they're saying. Turn
- 10 it up or take the bass out of it.
- 11 THE COURT: I don't know if there's a feedback with
- 12 it or what. I am having the same difficulty and was hoping
- 13 you were not.
- JUROR: It's echoing or something.
- MR. ROGERS: It's probably because it was --
- JUROR: Better.
- 17 THE COURT: Is that better?
- JUROR: Better.
- 19 (Defendant's Exhibit A played.)
- 20 Q. And that's the end of the first videotaped
- 21 interview, the second interview with Mr. Short; is that
- 22 correct?
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 Q. And when you told him that you might have flipped
- 25 out, you weren't talking about "I flipped out and hit

- 1 Heitholt more than once"; you're saying, "I might have
- 2 flipped out and thought I did something I didn't really do,"
- 3 weren't you?
- 4 A. No.
- 5 Q. That's not what you were trying to communicate to
- 6 Short at that time during that video?
- 7 A. I don't believe so, no.
- 8 Q. Okay.
- 9 MR. ROGERS: Mr. Weis, could you go back to the part
- 10 marked "Unsure 2"?
- 11 (Excerpt played.)
- 12 Q. Now you're telling us now, here today, under oath,
- 13 that you were not trying to tell Short that you were unsure
- 14 about whether or not you were involved in the murder of
- 15 Mr. Heitholt?
- 16 A. No.
- 17 Q. That's what you're telling us. You're not -- you're
- 18 telling us that you're not --
- 19 A. I had -- I had told them that, but by saying that I
- 20 flipped out, I meant I flipped out and hit him more than one
- 21 time.
- 22 Q. That's what he said. I'm talking about what you
- 23 said.
- A. That's what I meant by saying I flipped out.
- Q. Okay. But you do agree that you had told him

- 1 earlier in the conversation, "I mean, I might not even know
- 2 what I'm talking about now." Right?
- 3 A. Yeah, I said that.
- 4 Q. And when you said that, did you mean that you might
- 5 not even have been there? You might not have been involved
- 6 in the death of Mr. Heitholt?
- 7 A. Yeah. At that point I was thinking, I want to take
- 8 responsibility for what I done, but I was also thinking
- 9 self-preservation.
- 10 Q. But you were also thinking maybe you didn't do it.
- 11 A. I was hoping I hadn't done it.
- 12 Q. Right.
- 13 A. Deep down I knew that I had --
- 14 Q. But --
- MR. CRANE: Wait a minute. Can he finish his
- 16 answer?
- 17 A. I was telling him that because I really hoped that I
- 18 hadn't been there. And I hoped that I hadn't done that.
- 19 Q. Right.
- 20 A. But I did do that.
- 21 Q. That's what you're telling us now. But what you
- 22 were telling them then was that you didn't know whether or
- 23 not you had done it. Isn't that what you were telling him
- 24 then?
- 25 A. I was telling him that, but deep down I knew that I

- 1 had done it. I just was too much of a coward to take
- 2 responsibility for it.
- 3 Q. Even though you were there for the express purpose
- 4 of taking responsibility.
- 5 A. Yes. But I couldn't take -- I couldn't -- I
- 6 couldn't step over that ledge, is the best way to explain it.
- 7 It was hard, after -- after dealing with it by myself, and
- 8 not thinking about it for two years, and then I'm sitting
- 9 down here, and it's all just rushing at me. "My God, I
- 10 killed this man. I got to take responsibility for this now.
- 11 I've got to go to prison for the rest of my life. I've got
- 12 to tell them what than man did. I've got to embarrass my
- 13 family." It was a hard thing to do. And I didn't want to do
- 14 it. And I was hesitant.
- 15 Q. Are you done?
- 16 A. Yeah.
- 17 Q. Okay. I'll ask a question. Can you see this?
- 18 A. Yeah.
- 19 Q. Do you recognize that as an aerial photograph of
- 20 downtown Columbia, or part of it?
- 21 A. I can't really tell, to tell you the truth. It's
- 22 not very dis -- I mean, it's all black and white.
- Q. It's black and white; correct?
- 24 A. I mean, it's hard to distinguish --
- 25 Q. Okay.

- 1 A. -- what --
- 2 Q. Let me point out, this is By George's here.
- 3 A. Okay.
- 4 Q. First Street. Ash. Break Time. Tribune building.
- 5 Are you oriented now?
- A. Yeah.
- 7 Q. Okay.
- 8 A. I might -- I might get confused, because it's hard
- 9 to tell what's going on. So we're going to have to go slow.
- 10 Q. Okay. I will represent to you that where I'm
- 11 circling in red, or orangy red, is the parking lot of the
- 12 Tribune building? Okay?
- 13 A. Yeah, I believe so. I believe -- yeah.
- 14 Q. Okay. And that where I'm now circling is the Break
- 15 Time.
- 16 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 17 Q. Okay. And do you recall in the videotape, when
- 18 Mr. Short asked you, "Are you sure it's the Break Time and
- 19 not the Express Lane further south on Providence?" Do you
- 20 remember that?
- 21 A. Yes, I do.
- Q. And the Express Lane is, in fact, the Phillips
- 23 station down here; correct?
- A. That's correct. Yes.
- 25 MR. CRANE: Can I -- does that got an exhibit number

- 1 on it?
- 2 MR. ROGERS: I'm sorry.
- 3 MR. WEIS: No.
- 4 MR. ROGERS: No. Oops. Let me fix that.
- 5 MR. CRANE: Was the disk Number 1?
- 6 MR. ROGERS: It was A. And this is B.
- 7 Your Honor, at this time I would offer Defendant's
- 8 Exhibit B.
- 9 THE COURT: Is there an objection by the state?
- 10 MR. CRANE: Well, it'd be a little bit late now.
- 11 MR. ROGERS: That's right.
- MR. CRANE: No. Have at it.
- 13 THE COURT: Defendant's Exhibit B is admitted.
- MR. ROGERS: Thank you.
- 15 - -
- Defendant's Exhibit B admitted into evidence.
- 17 - -
- 18 Q. And what you were telling Short is that you and you
- 19 say Ferguson left the parking lot and went back across
- 20 Providence. Is that correct?
- 21 A. I'm -- I believe I said we went back around the
- 22 Tribune building. But I -- I told him -- I told him a couple
- 23 different things, because I couldn't -- I mean, I had
- 24 different kind of frames in my memory. I remember seeing the
- 25 Break Time. And I remember going back behind the Tribune

- 1 building. And I know that we crossed Providence. I was
- 2 having a hard time trying to remember which gas station we
- 3 went past before we went back on Providence.
- 4 Q. But my question to you now is: What you were
- 5 telling Short during the videotape is that you came back here
- 6 by the Break Time.
- 7 A. That was one of the things I said.
- 8 Q. Yeah. And you told him it was at this intersection
- 9 here, that I'm drawing in just a solid blur, that you saw
- 10 Mr. Mallory.
- 11 A. Yeah. I believe that's correct, yeah.
- 12 Q. Okay. And this was before you had seen any police
- 13 reports.
- 14 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 15 Q. But you had read newspaper accounts and seen
- 16 television broadcasts concerning Mr. Heitholt's death for two
- 17 and a half years.
- 18 A. Yeah, I believe so.
- 19 Q. And when Mr. Short drew your attention to the
- 20 Express Lane, the Phillips, you said, "No, it's the one right
- 21 there by the Tribune building. The Break Time."
- 22 A. Yeah, that's right.
- Q. All right.
- 24 A. That's right.
- Q. Okay. You will agree with me, will you not, that

- 1 you were certain, during your interviews with Mr. Short, that
- 2 you had only hit Mr. Heitholt once, until he told you, "Wait
- 3 a minute. I've seen the autopsy pictures. He was hit
- 4 multiple times, up to 15 times."
- 5 A. Yeah. I said -- I remembered hitting him, and then
- 6 he groaned. I didn't remember hitting him before that.
- 7 Q. And you kept saying, "I remember the first time I
- 8 hit him, " didn't you?
- 9 A. I thought it was the first time.
- 10 Q. That's what you said.
- 11 A. Well, that's what I thought, yeah.
- 12 Q. Okay. Now, do you know what kind of shoes you were
- 13 wearing that night?
- 14 A. No, I don't.
- Q. You told Mr. Short that they were Nikes or New
- 16 Balance?
- 17 A. I told him the shoes that I wore. And I wore Nike,
- 18 New Balance, K-Swiss. I also -- I believe I also said that I
- 19 might have been wearing boots. But I couldn't -- I couldn't
- 20 remember what I wore.
- 21 Q. And you might have been wearing boots as well.
- 22 A. I don't remember what shoes I put on. I just
- 23 remember that my feet hurt from the shoes I was wearing with
- 24 the Halloween costume, and I was happy to put something
- 25 on that wasn't --

- 1 Q. So what you were wearing with the Halloween costume
- 2 were penny loafers?
- 3 A. They were something like that. I mean, they were --
- 4 they were shoes I wouldn't -- they were like penny loafer
- 5 adult shoes. They were -- I remember they were too small for
- 6 me. They just went with my outfit.
- 7 Q. And they made your feet hurt. What size shoe do you
- 8 wear, sir?
- 9 A. About 10, 10 and a half.
- 10 Q. Is that the size you've always worn, or --
- 11 A. No.
- 12 Q. Since you were in high school?
- 13 A. It varies, just depending on what type of shoes they
- 14 are. I mean, my shoes have gotten bigger as I've grown. My
- 15 feet have gotten bigger.
- 16 Q. Back when you were a junior in high school, what
- 17 size would you wear?
- 18 A. Probably around the same thing. My feet haven't
- 19 grown that much since then. Probably about a 10, 10 and a
- 20 half.
- Q. Okay. And whether it was a 10 or a 10 and a half
- 22 would depend on the kind of shoes.
- 23 A. That is correct.
- 24 Q. Okay. And the kinds of shoes that you owned at the
- 25 time, you owned some boots, you said?

- 1 A. I owned boots; I owned shoes. And that was really
- 2 it.
- 3 Q. In terms of boots, you owned what? Timberland
- 4 boots?
- 5 A. Yeah. A pair of Timberland's. I think I had a pair
- 6 of American Eagle boots. I had some dress shoes. I can't
- 7 remember what kind of shoes they were.
- Q. Okay.
- 9 A. And I word Nikes, New Balances, and K-Swiss.
- 10 Q. Nikes, New Balances, and what?
- 11 A. And K-Swiss.
- 12 Q. K-Swiss?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. And those are tennis shoes or running shoes or
- 15 athletic shoes, whatever you want to call it?
- 16 A. Yeah, that's correct.
- 17 Q. And are those the only brands that you owned, of
- 18 tennis shoes, running shoes, athletic shoes? Nikes, New
- 19 Balance, K-Swiss.
- 20 A. I believe so. I might have had a pair of something
- 21 else. I don't know.
- Q. Okay. Nothing that springs to mind.
- 23 A. No.
- Q. Nothing that you --
- 25 A. In the past I've had all sorts of Reeboks -- I mean,

- 1 you name it, I probably had that brand of shoe. But I -- I
- 2 mean, then, the only thing I can think of is probably I --
- 3 like in high school I wore a lot of K-Swiss. Mostly Nike and
- 4 New Balance and some K-Swiss. And I wore boots a lot.
- 5 Q. Okay. During high school, you never owned a pair of
- 6 Sketchers, did you?
- 7 A. No.
- 8 Q. Never had them in your life, have you?
- 9 A. No, I haven't.
- 10 Q. And you've never seen Ryan wear Sketchers either,
- 11 have you?
- 12 A. I don't -- I don't know if I have or not.
- 13 Q. Okay. You don't recall ever seeing Ryan wear
- 14 Sketchers.
- 15 A. No.
- Q. You know what they are, though, don't you?
- 17 A. Yeah, I know what they are.
- 18 Q. Okay. Now, you told Detective Short in the first
- 19 interview, the one that wasn't on the videotape, and also on
- 20 this videotape, that you thought Ryan had strangled Heitholt
- 21 with a shirt. Is that correct?
- 22 A. I said I didn't -- I didn't know what it was. I
- 23 thought it might have been a shirt.
- Q. Okay. And that's what you told him on the
- 25 videotape.

- 1 A. Yeah. I wasn't sure. Honestly.
- 2 Q. And when you said, "I think it was a shirt or
- 3 something," you weren't trying to lie to him, were you?
- 4 A. No, I wasn't. I was just --
- 5 Q. You were telling what you could remember at that
- 6 time.
- 7 A. I wasn't -- it was what I thought. It was what I
- 8 thought was possible. It wasn't necessarily what I
- 9 remembered.
- 10 Q. What you thought was possible.
- 11 A. Well, I was making presumptions some of the time --
- 12 Q. Making presumptions some of the time.
- 13 A. -- because there was some things I couldn't
- 14 remember.
- Q. Because you didn't remember; right?
- 16 A. There was some things I couldn't. And so I was
- 17 asking him. But if you saw in the video, I'd ask him, "I
- 18 don't know. Was it a shirt? Was it a bungee cord?" I
- 19 couldn't remember. And I told him I couldn't remember.
- Q. Okay. And you said to him, "I think it was a shirt
- 21 or something." Right? That was your exact words on the
- 22 videotape?
- 23 A. I think so. I'm not sure.
- Q. And he said, "Well, I know it wasn't a shirt,"
- 25 didn't he?

- 1 A. Yes, he did.
- 2 Q. And there was nothing equivocal about him, was
- 3 there?
- 4 A. No.
- 5 Q. You know what equivocal means?
- A. It means that he was certain that it wasn't a shirt.
- 7 Q. When I say "nothing equivocal," means he was
- 8 certain, and he was projecting to you it obviously definitely
- 9 wasn't a shirt; right?
- 10 A. Yeah.
- 11 Q. Correct?
- 12 A. That's correct. I guess.
- 13 Q. All right. And that's when you said, "Maybe a
- 14 bungee cord or something from his car. I don't see why he'd
- 15 have a rope in his car." Right? Is that correct?
- 16 A. Yeah.
- 17 Q. Because you were trying to rule out things that you
- 18 thought might have been used. Correct?
- 19 A. That's correct. Yeah.
- Q. And so you didn't have any memory of a bungee cord.
- 21 A. (Shaking head from side to side.)
- 22 Q. You didn't have any memory of a rope.
- 23 A. No.
- Q. You were just guessing.
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. Because it certainly never occurred to you that it
- 2 might be a belt.
- 3 A. That's correct.
- Q. Correct? And, in fact, when Short told you it was
- 5 the belt, you were incredulous, weren't you?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. And you said, "Oh, really? A belt?"
- 8 A. Yes. That's correct.
- 9 Q. And again, later in the same interview, just a
- 10 little bit later, he talks about -- he, Mr. Short, says, "So
- 11 it's possible Ryan could have strangled this guy with his
- 12 belt, got the keys, and you not know about it?" And you
- 13 again are incredulous. And you say, "The guy -- the man's
- 14 belt?" Correct?
- 15 A. That's correct.
- 16 Q. "His own belt?"
- 17 A. That's correct.
- 18 Q. And Short says, "Yes. Does that ring a bell?" And
- 19 your answer is, "Not at all."
- 20 A. (Nodding head up and down.) I believe he asked if I
- 21 had anything in my hand, and I said, "No, I don't remember
- 22 that at all."
- Q. Well, wait a minute.
- 24 MR. ROGERS: Could you play the part marked "belt"?
- 25 (Excerpt played.)

- 1 A. All right. Yeah, there are two different instances,
- 2 though.
- 3 Q. Two different instances.
- 4 A. Yeah.
- 5 Q. In that instance, you're saying that the belt did
- 6 not ring a bell at all.
- 7 A. That's correct. Yes.
- 8 Q. And when he follows up, "But you saw Ryan strangle
- 9 him, though, "you say, "I thought I did." Correct?
- 10 A. Yes. That's correct.
- 11 Q. That's, once again, expressing uncertainty as to
- 12 whether you really remembered being there; right?
- 13 A. That's correct.
- 14 Q. Now, do you recall acting out with Mr. Crane what
- 15 you say happened between you and Mr. Heitholt?
- 16 A. Yes.
- Q. And at no time during that demonstration did you
- 18 demonstrate Mr. Heitholt being thrown to the ground, did you?
- 19 A. I don't believe so. I believe I said that he came
- 20 to his knees, and then I hit him one more time, and then he
- 21 came down.
- Q. Right. But you didn't say, "I threw him to the
- 23 ground" or "Ryan threw him to the ground," did you?
- A. No, I didn't.
- Q. And that did not happen, did it?

- 1 A. I don't believe so, no.
- 2 Q. But you told Detective Short in this videotape that
- 3 you -- that either you or Ryan threw him down, didn't you?
- 4 A. I said, "Either that, or he fell." I said I wasn't
- 5 sure. I said, "Maybe I threw him down. Maybe Ryan threw him
- 6 down." I wasn't sure.
- 7 Q. And then he said, "So one of you threw him down,"
- 8 and your answer was, "Yeah."
- 9 A. That's what I thought.
- 10 Q. Okay. That's what you thought there.
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 O. And that was March the 10th.
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Before you read the police reports.
- 15 A. That's correct. Yeah.
- Q. Before you read the autopsy report.
- 17 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 18 Q. Before you reached your plea agreement.
- 19 A. That's correct.
- Q. Before you made your proffer statement.
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. Now, you told us earlier today, in painstaking
- 23 detail, about seeing Ryan with his back to you while you're
- 24 sitting on the retaining wall of the parking lot, throwing
- 25 up, and seeing Ryan reach down, as if strangling

- 1 Mr. Heitholt. Correct?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. And you talked about coming around the right side of
- 4 Ryan, while he's choking Mr. Heitholt.
- 5 A. Yes.
- Q. And seeing Mr. Heitholt there lying on his face;
- 7 correct?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. But you told Detective Short, the day you were
- 10 arrested, on the videotape, that when you saw Ryan strangling
- 11 Mr. Heitholt, that Heitholt was on his back, didn't you?
- 12 A. I believe so, yes.
- 13 Q. Any question about it? Would you like to see it?
- 14 A. That's all right.
- 15 Q. Was your purpose in talking to your friends about
- 16 what you thought might have happened, to get their advice
- 17 about what you should do?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And --
- 20 A. Well, that, and also I needed to -- I needed to -- I
- 21 had to tell someone. I couldn't deal with it on my own any
- 22 more.
- 23 Q. Had to tell someone. Couldn't deal with it on your
- 24 own.
- 25 A. Yeah.

- 1 Q. Between November 1st, 2001, and March 10th, 2004,
- 2 you lived at your parents' house on Chinkapin Court here in
- 3 Columbia.
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Your father, even though he does not practice, is a
- 6 licensed attorney.
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. You have an uncle who is a licensed attorney and
- 9 practices criminal defense.
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. You have another uncle who is a licensed attorney
- 12 and practices law.
- 13 A. No longer.
- 14 Q. Used to practice.
- 15 A. Yes.
- Q. You have three lawyers in the family, one of whom
- 17 practices criminal defense.
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And you didn't ask any of them for advice about what
- 20 to do in a situation where you were uncertain. Correct?
- 21 A. That's correct.
- 22 Q. And during that same time frame, between November
- 23 1st, 2001, and March 10th, 2004, you saw a family counselor.
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. What was her name?

- 1 A. I believe her name was Dr. Bauer.
- 2 Q. Dr. Bauer. And you had private conversations with
- 3 her.
- 4 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 5 Q. And she told you those conversations were
- 6 privileged.
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. And you didn't tell her anything about this
- 9 repressed memory you might have had.
- 10 A. No, I didn't.
- 11 Q. And also during that time, in fact, just within
- 12 weeks of November 1st, during the month of November, 2001,
- 13 you underwent testing by some psychologists at the University
- 14 of Missouri; is that correct?
- 15 A. Yeah.
- 16 Q. And that testing included memory testing.
- 17 A. Yeah. Yes.
- 18 Q. It included another battery of educational type
- 19 tests.
- 20 A. That's correct.
- 21 Q. And they talked to you. And they gave you a chance
- 22 to say anything that was on your mind. Correct?
- 23 A. I don't believe that came up. It wasn't -- they
- 24 weren't counseling me. They were trying to figure out why my
- 25 grades were bad.

- 1 Q. Okay. Your grades were bad before Halloween too,
- 2 weren't they?
- 3 A. Yeah.
- 4 Q. They'd been bad for a while.
- 5 A. Yeah.
- 6 Q. And they were bad because you did as little as
- 7 possible.
- 8 A. Yeah.
- 9 Q. And bad because you had smoked pot.
- 10 A. Yeah. I had motivation problems. I smoked pot and
- I didn't really -- I just, like you said, I just did what
- 12 I -- what was required, and I just skated by, for the most
- 13 part. I didn't really take an interest in anything that was
- 14 in school. But when I did take an interest in, I did well.
- 15 Other than that, I didn't.
- 16 Q. And in fact --
- 17 MR. CRANE: I couldn't hear.
- When you did take an interest, what?
- 19 THE WITNESS: In -- in my -- in my classes, in my
- 20 courses, I'd do well if I -- if I enjoyed learning about
- 21 something, I'd do well in it, but.
- MR. CRANE: Sorry.
- 23 Q. Okay. And your pot smoking had also been addressed
- 24 professionally, hadn't it?
- 25 A. Yes. I believe so. Yeah.

- 1 Q. As a matter of fact, November 1st, 2001, was the day
- 2 that you officially graduated from an outpatient substance
- 3 abuse treatment program, wasn't it?
- 4 A. I believe so. I'm not -- I'm not sure if that was
- 5 the day before that or not. I don't know.
- 6 Q. Okay. And during your participation in that
- 7 program, you continued to smoke pot.
- 8 A. Yeah.
- 9 Q. And somehow beat the urine tests.
- 10 A. That's correct.
- 11 Q. And how did you do that?
- 12 A. I would -- I would go downtown, and there's a store
- 13 called The Peace Nook. I would --
- 14 Q. Called what?
- 15 A. It's called The Peace Nook. It's off of Broadway.
- 16 And they sold bottles of this stuff. And it was actually
- 17 called "The Stuff." And it was about \$20 a bottle. And it
- 18 was a detoxifier. And you -- as long as you didn't smoke
- 19 weed for a couple days, you could drink it, and -- about an
- 20 hour before you had to take a test, you drank that, and then
- 21 it would clean out your system.
- 22 Q. And it would also make the test results look --
- 23 A. Yeah. For like five or six hours your -- it would
- 24 appear that you had not been using drugs.
- Q. And so you did that on a regular basis while you

- 1 were in the program.
- 2 A. When I needed to, yes.
- 3 Q. Let's go back to the day of your arrest, March the
- 4 10th. After you finished the interview we've seen on
- 5 videotape, was that when you went driving around with
- 6 Detective Nichols and others?
- 7 A. I believe so, yes.
- 8 Q. And have you seen the videotape of the trip you took
- 9 with Nichols?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. You okay?
- 12 A. I'm fine.
- 13 Q. You need a cup of coffee or anything?
- 14 A. Not right now. Thank you.
- 15 Q. Okay. And you've had an opportunity to review that
- 16 videotape.
- 17 A. Yes.
- MR. ROGERS: Your Honor, I would now offer into
- 19 evidence Defendant's Exhibit C, which I will represent to the
- 20 Court and counsel is a DVD copy of the videotape of the car
- 21 interview of Mr. Erickson.
- 22 MR. CRANE: Yeah. Judge, assuming that's a complete
- 23 copy of what we provided to the defense in the normal course
- 24 of discovery, I don't have any objection to defense playing
- 25 it with this witness.

```
1 MR. ROGERS: And this is 27 minutes and 22 seconds?
```

- 2 Sound about right?
- 3 MR. CRANE: Yeah. I think that sounds right.
- 4 THE COURT: Are you offering --
- 5 MR. ROGERS: Yes, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: -- Defendant's C?
- 7 MR. ROGERS: Defendant's --
- 8 THE COURT: Exhibit C?
- 9 MR. ROGERS: Yes.
- 10 THE COURT: Defendant's Exhibit C is admitted.
- 11 - -
- 12 Defendant's Exhibit C admitted into evidence.
- 13 - -
- 14 MR. ROGERS: And ask leave to publish it to the
- 15 jury, Your Honor.
- 16 THE COURT: You may.
- MR. ROGERS: And once again --
- 18 THE COURT: How long did you say it was?
- MR. ROGERS: 27 minutes and 22 seconds.
- 20 THE COURT: And is it --
- 21 MR. ROGERS: Mr. Nichols does not jump out of the
- 22 car. So it goes straight through.
- 23 THE COURT: All right. Well, hopefully not.
- 24 MR. CRANE: And once again --
- 25 THE COURT: Let me just ask, before you turn it on,

- 1 would the jurors like to take just a brief break before?
- 2 Because this will be playing 'til probably -- for another 27
- 3 minutes and 22 seconds. If you need to take a brief break,
- 4 that's fine. If not, we'll go ahead and play it.
- 5 MR. ROGERS: Once again, Mr. Erickson, pay
- 6 attention, because I'm going to ask you questions afterward.
- 7 THE COURT: And let us know if it's not clear or
- 8 you're not able to hear.
- 9 (Defendant's Exhibit C played.)
- 10 Q. Now, Mr. Erickson, the purpose of you driving around
- 11 with Detective Nichols was for you to tell him, as best you
- 12 could, places you remembered being that night; right?
- 13 A. Yeah.
- Q. And we're coming back to Defendant's Exhibit B,
- 15 which is now in evidence. And I'm trying to put it so
- 16 everybody can see it.
- MR. ROGERS: Can you guys see it there?
- 18 Q. Can you see it?
- 19 A. Yeah.
- 20 Q. Okay. Basically -- you again start out with the
- 21 police. You're driving north here on First Street. Correct?
- 22 A. We're driving?
- Q. Yeah. North on First Street?
- 24 A. Well, that's where -- that's where we parked before
- 25 we went into the club.

- 1 Q. No. I'm talking about you and Detective Nichols.
- 2 A. Oh, okay. Yeah. All right.
- 3 Q. You and Detective Nichols didn't go to the club.
- 4 A. Yeah. Yeah.
- 5 Q. If so, it's not on the video.
- 6 A. Yeah.
- 7 Q. Okay. You start here by By George's, by the club;
- 8 right?
- 9 A. Yeah.
- 10 Q. All right. And you go north on First Street.
- 11 A. Yeah.
- 12 Q. And --
- 13 A. That's where I told him that Ryan parked.
- 14 Q. That's where you told him Ryan parked.
- 15 A. Yeah.
- 16 Q. That's where you told us today Ryan parked.
- 17 A. Correct.
- 18 Q. Then you turned -- let me --
- 19 A. Took a right on Ash there.
- 20 Q. Took a right on Ash. And you drive down here, to
- 21 the intersection of Providence and Ash; correct?
- 22 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 23 Q. And there's the Break Time. We saw it on the
- 24 videotape; right?
- 25 A. Yeah.

- 1 Q. Then you drive on around and back on around east on
- 2 Ash to Fourth Street, turn, go south on Fourth to Walnut, and
- 3 back around to Providence?
- 4 A. Yeah.
- 5 Q. While you're driving with the policeman.
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. And then come up and come down the alley; correct?
- 8 A. That's correct.
- 9 Q. And it's during that little loop that you ask him
- 10 where the crime happened; right?
- 11 A. That's right.
- 12 O. And he --
- 13 A. I believe I asked him, "Where exactly did this
- 14 happen?"
- 15 Q. Right. And then you drive up the alley, and he
- 16 shows you where that white or beige jeep with the dark top is
- 17 parked.
- 18 A. Yeah.
- 19 Q. He tells you that's where Heitholt's car was parked;
- 20 is that correct?
- 21 A. Yes.
- Q. You didn't know that before.
- 23 A. I knew that on the night that we did it. I couldn't
- 24 remember it before then.
- 25 Q. You didn't know that during this interview on March

- 1 the 10th, before that -- before Nichols told you.
- 2 A. I couldn't -- I couldn't recall it then, no.
- 3 Q. Okay. And the other thing different about the
- 4 alleyway was the -- different from March -- different between
- 5 November 1st and March 10th was that the Dumpster enclosure
- 6 was not there; correct?
- 7 A. Yes.
- Q. So there's no Dumpster enclosure.
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. In fact, some of the shots of the cameras as the car
- 11 comes up the alleyway look through where the Dumpster
- 12 enclosure would have been.
- 13 A. I believe so.
- 14 Q. That Dumpster enclosure was tall, wasn't it?
- 15 A. Yeah. I believe so.
- 16 Q. Taller than you.
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. But when you get up there, and Nichols asks you
- 19 which way you left, you look north and west; correct?
- 20 A. Yeah. I looked that way. I couldn't -- I couldn't
- 21 really remember which we way left. I just know that -- I
- 22 knew that we crossed back across Providence.
- 23 Q. And you told him, "That way." And when you said
- 24 "that way," you were looking -- indicating, with the
- 25 direction of your eyes, north and west, back towards the

- 1 Break Time; right?
- 2 A. Yeah -- yeah. Yeah. I suppose that's right.
- 3 Q. Okay. And then is when he told you, "Well, don't
- 4 you think you might have gone around the building and then
- 5 back to the Break Time?"
- A. I said that was possible too.
- 7 Q. And you said, "That's possible. I don't remember."
- 8 Kind of an "anything's possible" kind of deal? Right?
- 9 A. Not anything's possible. I knew that -- that we
- 10 went -- we went around and that we went -- we ended up
- 11 crossing Providence. And I knew -- I saw Dallas at the
- 12 intersection. I wasn't sure exactly where I saw him, but I
- 13 knew I saw him at an intersection on Providence, and I saw
- 14 him after we did the robbery.
- 15 Q. And you were sure, at the time you were talking to
- 16 Nichols, driving around in the car, that you saw him at this
- 17 intersection, the intersection of Providence and Ash, by the
- 18 Break Time, didn't you?
- 19 MR. CRANE: Now that misstates the evidence he just
- 20 testified to. He wasn't sure if he went around the building
- 21 and saw him or before.
- 22 THE COURT: Would you rephrase your question,
- 23 please.
- Q. My question is: You were sure, when you were
- 25 driving around with Mr. Nichols, that the intersection where

- 1 you saw Dallas Mallory was the intersection of Providence and
- 2 Ash, where the Break Time is.
- 3 A. I -- I wasn't sure -- completely sure. I thought
- 4 that's may -- that may have been where I had seen him.
- 5 Honestly. I mean --
- 6 Q. Well, he asked you how long it took, and you looked
- 7 right at the Break Time, and you said, "I don't know. Maybe
- 8 no time at all. Five seconds? If that's what it takes to
- 9 run there."
- 10 A. Well, if that's how -- how far is that? I still
- 11 hadn't completely confirmed that that's where I saw Dallas.
- 12 Q. That's what you were trying to do, though, say,
- 13 "That's where I saw him, and it couldn't have taken very long
- 14 to get there"; right?
- 15 A. That's if I saw him there.
- 16 Q. That's right. And you said you saw him very quickly
- 17 after leaving the parking lot.
- 18 A. Yeah. I also said I wasn't completely sure where I
- 19 saw him.
- 20 Q. Okay. Now, Detective Nichols said that he was going
- 21 to familiarize you with the area; right? You heard that?
- 22 A. Yeah.
- 23 Q. And that's when he starts going down Fourth Street,
- 24 past the Broadway Diner. Right?
- 25 A. Yeah.

- 1 Q. Now, you have lived in Columbia several years.
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. Were you familiar with that downtown area?
- 4 A. A little bit. Not -- not real familiar with it,
- 5 but --
- Q. Okay.
- 7 A. -- a little bit.
- 8 Q. You knew -- had you been in Flat Branch Park before?
- 9 A. No. No. I had been to Flat Branch Restaurant
- 10 before, but -- I mean, I couldn't name -- I couldn't tell you
- 11 probably where Walnut Street was. I couldn't tell you were
- 12 Ash was. I could tell you where Providence and -- Providence
- 13 and Broadway were.
- 14 Q. Okay.
- 15 A. I didn't spend a lot of time downtown.
- 16 Q. Had you been in the park before --
- 17 A. No.
- 18 Q. -- whatever its name might have been?
- 19 A. No.
- 20 Q. Okay. And when you saw the Broadway Diner, nothing
- 21 looked familiar to you.
- 22 A. Not at that time, no, it didn't.
- 23 Q. And when you drove on down further and saw Flat
- 24 Branch Park, nothing looked familiar to you.
- 25 A. No.

- 1 Q. And when you drove over here to Fifth Street, and on
- 2 down by the campus, nothing looked familiar to you.
- 3 A. No.
- 4 Q. And when you drove back across to Locust and
- 5 Providence, nothing looked familiar to you.
- 6 A. No.
- 7 Q. And when you passed the Phillips 66 station, which
- 8 Nichols referred to as a convenience store, it didn't look
- 9 familiar.
- 10 A. No.
- 11 Q. And you didn't look to the left and see the Osco
- 12 parking lot and say, "Oh, my, that looks familiar," did you?
- 13 A. No, I didn't.
- 14 Q. Even though the Osco parking lot is right across
- 15 from the Phillips station.
- 16 A. That's correct, yes.
- 17 Q. And then you came back, across Broadway, and you
- 18 were driving around, looking for the -- what you call wooden
- 19 embankment; is that correct?
- 20 A. Yeah. I remember I had to climb up something. I
- 21 remember having a hard time doing it. And I couldn't
- 22 remember exactly what it was. So we drove by a couple
- 23 things. They looked a little familiar. And I said, "That
- 24 may have been what I had to climb up."
- Q. And when you saw the wooden embankment, where was

- 1 that?
- 2 A. I think that was behind the bank. One of them --
- 3 one of them was behind the car rental place. I think. I
- 4 don't know. And one of them was behind the bank, I think.
- 5 I'm not sure.
- JUROR: Your Honor.
- 7 THE COURT: Yes, sir.
- 8 JUROR: Can I clarify where a location is?
- 9 THE COURT: You may not ask questions, but hopefully
- 10 the attorneys will make that clear to you.
- 11 MR. ROGERS: Hopefully I will. I may be able to.
- 12 THE COURT: If you're not able to see something, do
- 13 let me know.
- 14 JUROR: But two exhibits show it two different
- 15 places.
- MR. ROGERS: Okay. I might need to clarify that
- 17 myself.
- 18 Q. Let me ask you this. By George is at the corner of
- 19 First and Broadway; is that correct?
- 20 A. Yeah.
- Q. Would that be here where I'm putting a red X?
- JUROR: Okay.
- 23 Q. And so this labeled "By George" is actually wrong?
- 24 Is that a fair statement?
- JUROR: Yes.

- 1 MR. CRANE: Just for the record --
- 2 MR. ROGERS: I'm asking the witness. I'm sorry.
- 3 MR. CRANE: Just so we can make a record of this, am
- 4 I correct that your exhibit --
- 5 MR. ROGERS: Exhibit B had the wrong building.
- 6 MR. CRANE: -- your exhibit, you labeled another
- 7 building "George's" --
- 8 MR. ROGERS: Right.
- 9 MR. CRANE: -- and had that wrong, marked wrong on
- 10 your exhibit --
- 11 MR. ROGERS: Right.
- 12 MR. CRANE: -- all this time.
- 13 MR. ROGERS: All this time. And I'm now going to
- 14 have to change it, if I can.
- 15 (Mr. Rogers marking on Defendant's Exhibit B.)
- 16 THE COURT: And we're talking about Exhibit B; is
- 17 that correct?
- MR. ROGERS: Talking about Exhibit B.
- MR. CRANE: Defendant's Exhibit B.
- 20 MR. ROGERS: Defendant's Exhibit B. And I have now
- 21 removed the label that says "By George" from the wrong place,
- 22 and I'm going to put it on the right place.
- Q. Does that square with your recollection?
- A. Yes. Yes.
- Q. Okay. I'm going to get something that erases and

- 1 erase the marks I made.
- 2 Okay. And you, of course, from where you are, can't
- 3 even read the little "By George" on the black and white
- 4 thing, can you?
- 5 A. I didn't even notice it.
- 6 Q. Okay. Fair enough.
- 7 Now, behind what bank is the wooden -- or what
- 8 building is the wooden fence that you were talking about?
- 9 A. I believe it's right there, at the corner of
- 10 Providence and Ash. I think it's the Boone County National
- 11 Bank. I think that's it.
- 12 Q. You think it's right here where you see these trees?
- 13 A. Well --
- 14 THE COURT: If you need to step down to see, I will
- 15 permit you to step down.
- 16 Q. Yeah.
- 17 A. I mean, like I said, it's hard to tell, because
- 18 everything's in black and white, and a lot of stuff looks the
- 19 same, but. Let's see. I think that's the bank right here.
- 20 And I think that would be the car rental place. So one of
- 21 them was behind the car rental place. That was that fence
- 22 right there. And then this retaining wall was -- I think it
- 23 was -- well, it was somewhere over here.
- 24 Q. Okay.
- 25 A. Where the bank is.

- 1 Q. All right. And let me ask you this. Would it be
- 2 easier to tell on --
- 3 THE WITNESS: Shall I go back up there?
- 4 THE COURT: You can step back up.
- 5 Q. On government's exhibit 9, do you see -- or State's
- 6 Exhibit 9, do you see where it might be?
- 7 MR. CRANE: What are we looking for now?
- 8 MR. ROGERS: The retaining wall.
- 9 A. The retaining wall is right here. I think.
- 10 Q. Okay.
- 11 A. I think. And that fence I was talking about I think
- 12 is -- it's on -- it's one of those two. I think it's that
- 13 one right there.
- 14 Q. Okay. And so, to put the two together, the fence
- 15 would be around here someplace?
- 16 A. Yeah. That's correct.
- 17 Q. And the retaining wall -- I'm having trouble finding
- 18 it. Maybe it's not shown on this picture.
- 19 MR. CRANE: You're welcome to just stick with 9, if
- 20 you want to.
- 21 MR. ROGERS: Well, I want to draw on it, though, and
- 22 I would hate to mess up your beautiful exhibit.
- MR. CRANE: Yeah, I don't really want the grease
- 24 pencil on there too bad.
- 25 Q. Okay. Anyway, basically --

- 1 A. I mean, I can show you if you need me to.
- 2 Q. Yes, please.
- 3 THE WITNESS: Can I get back down?
- 4 THE COURT: You may step down.
- 5 A. I think the retaining wall -- well, is this a
- 6 recent -- a more recent --
- 7 Q. It's an older picture, I think.
- 8 A. It's an older picture? It might not have even been
- 9 there then.
- 10 Q. Okay.
- 11 A. But I think it would have been right there.
- 12 Q. Right around here?
- 13 A. Yeah.
- 14 Q. Okay. So basically what you're remembering at the
- 15 time you're talking to Nichols is coming across Providence up
- 16 here by Ash, talking to Mallory, and then somehow coming
- 17 across this direction?
- 18 A. It was a -- it was a thought. It was feasible. I
- 19 couldn't really remember which way that I came. And I
- 20 remember -- there -- like I said before, there were certain
- 21 frames, like if you pause a movie, I would remember. And
- 22 other than that, for a long time I couldn't remember anything
- 23 other than that. And so when I saw things that looked like
- 24 memories that I had that night, I got confused, and I said,
- 25 "Well, that might have been in it. I might have gone that

- 1 way." I knew I had seen Dallas at an intersection. I got
- 2 confused on that also.
- 3 Q. And you'll agree that there was nothing down in this
- 4 area that looked familiar, even though Nichols was pointing
- 5 it out to you.
- A. At the time, no.
- 7 Q. Now after doing the little drive-around with
- 8 Detective Nichols, you were again interviewed by Detective
- 9 Nichols back in the videotape room; right?
- 10 A. That's correct.
- 11 Q. And you have seen that tape recording of that
- 12 interview too, haven't you?
- 13 A. Yes, I have.
- Q. And you've gone over it with your lawyer.
- 15 A. Yes.
- Q. And you've gone over it with Mr. Crane.
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Now then --
- MR. CRANE: Judge, we got a juror raising his hand
- 20 back there.
- 21 JUROR: Judge, we really need to stand a minute and
- 22 maybe take a short break, if possible.
- 23 THE COURT: I will be glad to do that. Why don't --
- 24 and particularly if you need to take a rest room break or
- 25 something like that, why don't we take about a five- or

- 1 ten-minute break and let you go out. And then we'll finish
- 2 up with this.
- JUROR: Thank you, Judge.
- 4 THE COURT: Okay?
- 5 Ladies and gentlemen, the Court again reminds you of
- 6 what you were told at the first recess of the Court. Until
- 7 you retire to consider your verdict, you must not discuss
- 8 this case among yourselves or with others, or permit anyone
- 9 to discuss it in your hearing. You should not form or
- 10 express any opinion about the case until it is finally given
- 11 to you to decide. Do not read, view, or listen to any
- 12 newspaper, radio, or television report of the trial.
- 13 We'll take a really brief recess. And you may be
- 14 excused at this time.
- 15 JUROR: Thank you, Judge.
- 16 THE COURT: Thanks for letting me know.
- 17 - -
- 18 The following proceedings were held out of the presence
- 19 of the jury:
- 20 THE COURT: I don't know if the witness needs to be
- 21 excused or not for this brief --
- 22 THE WITNESS: I wouldn't mind taking a break, if you
- 23 don't mind.
- 24 THE COURT: You may step down. And ask the -- if
- 25 this witness needs to be excused also, take a break. You may

- 1 step down.
- 2 MR. ROGERS: 22:41 on this one. So we're timing it
- 3 pretty well.
- 4 THE COURT: I don't know that you'll finish with
- 5 your cross-examination.
- 6 MR. ROGERS: I will not finish with my cross, but I
- 7 can I think finish with his video maybe.
- 8 THE COURT: All right. That would be good.
- 9 MR. ROGERS: Does that sound like a plan?
- 10 THE COURT: That sounds like a good plan. And if
- 11 counsel wants to take a brief recess --
- 12 MR. ROGERS: I'm running out there even as we speak.
- 13 (Recess taken.)
- 14 - -
- 15 The following proceedings were held in the presence of
- 16 the jury:
- 17 THE COURT: Quiet, please.
- You have marked Defendant's D? A video?
- 19 MR. ROGERS: That's correct, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: And that is offered, is it?
- 21 MR. ROGERS: It is now being offered. It's the
- 22 interview by Jeff Nichols, of March 10th, 2004, 5 p.m.
- 23 Running time: 22 minutes and 41 seconds.
- 24 THE COURT: Does the state have an objection?
- MR. CRANE: Again, for the record, as long as that's

- 1 the same tape, in it's entirety, that the state tendered to
- 2 the defense in discovery, I don't have any objection.
- 3 MR. ROGERS: And yes, it is.
- 4 THE COURT: Exhibit D will be admitted.
- 5 - -
- Defendant's Exhibit D admitted into evidence.
- 7 - -
- 8 THE COURT: And assuming that the reporter will not
- 9 have to report this, since it is on a DVD.
- 10 MR. ROGERS: Right.
- 11 THE COURT: Available if need be.
- MR. ROGERS: Thank you.
- 13 THE COURT: All right. And after this, the
- 14 understanding is is that the jury will recess for the evening
- 15 and come back tomorrow morning at 8:30 to begin again. Yes?
- MR. ROGERS: Fine with me.
- 17 THE COURT: All right. You may play it then.
- 18 - -
- 19 CHARLES TIMOTHY ERICKSON,
- 20 resumed the stand and testified further:
- 21 RESUMED CROSS-EXAMINATION
- 22 BY MR. ROGERS:
- Q. Once again, pay attention, Mr. Erickson.
- 24 (Defendant's Exhibit D playing.)
- 25 THE COURT: Are there places where there is nothing

- 1 going on? You might move it along.
- 2 (Defendant's Exhibit D played.)
- 3 MR. ROGERS: That's the end of the tape, Your Honor.
- 4 THE COURT: Is that the end of the -- of this?
- 5 MR. WEIS: Yes.
- 6 THE COURT: Ladies and gentlemen, we will take our
- 7 evening recess at this time.
- 8 The Court again reminds you of what you were told at
- 9 the first recess of the Court. Until you retire to consider
- 10 your verdict, you must not discuss this case among yourselves
- or with others, or permit anyone to discuss it in your
- 12 hearing. You should not form or express any opinion about
- 13 the case until it is finally given to you to decide. Do not
- 14 read, view, or listen to any newspaper, radio, or television
- 15 report of the trial.
- We will reconvene in court at 8:30 in the morning.
- 17 We'll see you at that time. Have a good supper and a restful
- 18 night.
- 19 - -
- The following proceedings were held out of the presence
- 21 of the jury:
- 22 THE COURT: You may step down.
- I don't know if we can find --
- 24 THE WITNESS: There's Bill right there.
- 25 THE COURT: Kevin? Kevin?

```
1 MR. CRANE: Yes, ma'am.
```

- 2 THE COURT: We need to get a deputy over here for --
- 3 MR. CRANE: Okay.
- 4 THE COURT: And we need to make sure that both
- 5 Mr. Ferguson and Mr. Erickson are here before 8:30 in the
- 6 morning.
- 7 MR. HAWES: Yes, Judge.
- 8 THE COURT: I don't want them to run into the jury,
- 9 and I want them to be available.
- 10 MR. HAWES: Yes, Judge.
- 11 THE COURT: Okay. Anything further that the state
- 12 needs to discuss then this evening?
- MR. CRANE: I don't think so.
- 14 THE COURT: The defense? Anything further this
- 15 evening?
- MR. ROGERS: I don't believe so, Your Honor.
- 17 THE COURT: All right. We will be in recess. This
- 18 courtroom will be locked, so if there's any equipment that
- 19 you need to leave here, you may do that. And we'll see you
- 20 at 8:30 in the morning then.
- 21 Court will be in recess.
- 22 (Adjourned for the evening.)
- 23

24

25